...ntary Classics

VIRGIL

...EID ...OOK I

Sept. 12. 93

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

Elementary Classics

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER I.

EDITED, WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

BY THE

REV. ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, A.M.

NEW EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED, FOR USE IN AMERICAN SCHOOLS, BY

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,
PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA., AND LATE PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY

New York
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND LONDON
1893

Arthur G. Hatch

First edition printed 1882.
Reprinted 1886, 1890.

Norwood Press:
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

The original edition of this work was based upon the best commentators, especially Conington and Nettleship, Wagner, Ribbeck, Kennedy, and Kappes, and the text was the result of a careful comparison of those editors. In re-editing it, I have still farther compared it with Heyne and Ladewig, and other standard authorities, with especial regard to the testimony of the best manuscripts, and Brambach's decisions as to the best orthography.

The notes have been rewritten and enlarged with the view of meeting the actual wants of pupils in American schools; numerous references have been made to the Latin Grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), and Harkness (H.), and explanations of such points in history and geography, mythology and antiquities, as seem to require it, have been

freely inserted. A metrical index pointing out the chief difficulties in the scanning has also been added.

Several changes have also been made in the vocabulary, especially in the marking of the quantities of vowels, and several misprints in the English edition have been corrected.

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA.,
April 1, 1893.

INTRODUCTION.

Publius Vergilius Maro was born, the son of a farmer, near Mantua, B.C. 70; and was educated first at Cremona and Milan, then at Naples under the Greek grammarian Parthenius. Although he was one of the few great Roman writers who did not go to Greece for education, his knowledge and appreciation of Greek literature were wide and deep. In B.C. 42 the confiscation of his farm, in order to give it to the *veterans* (whose services in the field were thus rewarded at the expense of their civilian neighbours), brought him to Rome. There he became acquainted with Maecenas, the patron also of Horace (to whom Vergil dedicated his Georgics, Horace his Odes), and with Augustus. His earliest poems were Eclogues, pastoral poems in imitation of the Sicilian Greek Theocritus; his most finished work was entitled the Georgics, a poetical treatise on farming, or, as it has been

happily put, "the glorification of labour." He died B.C. 21. The following epitaph is said to have been composed by him:—

> **Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc**
> **Parthenope: Cecini pascua, rura, duces.**

The **Aeneid** was meant to be, and it was, a national epic; it was to reveal, concentrated in one focus, the glorious past, on which Augustus wished the Romans, "the servile offspring of the free," to dwell. Vergil was a patriot to the core, and the loving enthusiasm with which he writes goes far to compensate that want of freshness, which has often been brought up against him, but which was really unavoidable in his generation. The chief characteristics of the Aeneid are grace, subtlety, and elaborate quaintness, which are combined with a command of language truly masterful, and kept from awkwardness and affectation only by the poet's exquisite taste, judgment, and skill. He borrowed freely (what Latin poet did not?), but the manner in which he borrowed made the theft his own; and every translation contains some touches which Vergil, and Vergil alone, could put

in. It has of late been usual to depreciate him by the side of Lucretius and Catullus, the poets of the generation before. But little is to be gained from such comparisons; for while Vergil and Horace excel in polish and refinement, their elder contemporaries possessed a power and fire altogether their own.

Story of the Aeneid. — (Book II.) Aeneas, son of Anchises and Venus, scarcely by the aid of the gods rescues his father and son from the flaming ruins of Troy. (III.) Landing first in Thrace he touches at Delos, Crete, Lucadia, Chaonia, and Sicily, where Anchises dies. (I.) Setting sail from Sicily they are wrecked at Juno's instigation, and come to Carthage, where Queen Dido (whom Venus has inflamed with love for Aeneas) kindly receives them. (III.) But the fates do not suffer Aeneas to give up Italy, the object of his whole voyage, and (IV.) he sets sail from Carthage, Dido slaying herself in despair. (V.) The Trojans in Sicily celebrate the anniversary of Anchises' death, and during the games the Trojan women fire their ships, which are saved, but by Jupiter's aid. (VI.) Aeneas at Cumae (near Naples) visits the infernal

regions, and sees his father and the future heroes of Rome. The last six books (based on the Iliad) tell of Aeneas' wars in Italy, and his final triumph over Turnus, the Rutulian chief, whom he slays with his own hand.

The text of Vergil is on the whole in a satisfactory state, although this applies less to the Aeneid (which was left unfinished) than to the other poems. We have no fewer than seven uncials (*i.e.* MSS. written in capitals, and therefore early), the two best, the Roman and Medicean, dating from the fourth century.

AENEIDOS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

I sing of the wanderings and wars of Aeneas.

Arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superûm, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Why, muse, did Juno persecute him?

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
quidve dolens regina deûm tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
inpulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

Juno loved Carthage as much as she hated the Trojans.

Urbs antiqua fuit, — Tyrii tenuere coloni, —
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe

ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
posthabita coluisse Samo: hic illius arma,
hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis:
—necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores:
his accensa super iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum:
tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

She chafes to think that whereas Pallas had destroyed the Greek fleet, she, the queen of the Gods, could not keep Aeneas from Italy.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
cum Iuno aeternum servans sub pectore volnus
haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,

nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivûm atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oili?
Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,
disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto.
Ast ego, quae divûm incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
bella gero: et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'

She asks Aeolus' aid, and he lets loose all the winds, the storm and shipwreck.

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras:
ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras:
sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris
hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo

et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
'Aeole, namque tibi divûm pater atque hominum rex
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto.
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,
quarum, quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.
Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Iovemque
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divûm,
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'
Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether,
praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
quîs ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!'
  Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit:
franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit: furit aestus harenis.
Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
—saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus *Aras*,—
dorsum immane mari summo; tres Eurus ab alto
in brevia et syrtis urget, miserabile visu,
inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.

Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virûm tabulaeque et Troïa gaza per undas.
Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae,
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Neptune scolds the winds and allays the storm.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina:
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
quos ego — sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,

collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoë simul et Triton adnixus acuto
detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti
et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,
iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat:
tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant;
ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

The Trojans land in a sheltered spot and prepare a meal.

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
aequora tuta silent: tum silvis scaena coruscis
desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;
fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
nympharum domus: hic fessas non vincula navis

ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena
et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Aeneas sees and shoots seven stags, and encourages his comrades, who roast venison, and after eating it bewail those who had been lost.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis
aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur
a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
corripuit, [fidus quae tela gerebat Achates],
ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum volgus, et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor

corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnis.
Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii, neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum,
o passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:
tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant,
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
litore aëna locant alii flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

The scene changes. Venus implores Jupiter to befriend her Trojans.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deûmque
aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres,
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores revocato a sanguine Teucri,
qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,

unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
Troïa, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptra reponis?'

Jupiter reassures her; the future destinies of (1) *Lavinium,* (2) *Alba Longa, culminating in* (3) *Rome.*

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum
fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi, — fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo, —
bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas
ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —

triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
transferet, et Longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'

Mercury is sent down to influence Dido, Queen of Carthage, so as to welcome Aeneas.

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

Aeneas in the morning, leaving his fleet secreted, explores the country and meets his mother Venus, who tells him the whole story of Dido.

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
qui teneant, — nam inculta videt, — hominesne feraene,
quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.

Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
Ac prior 'Heus!' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra, et maculoso tegmine lyncis
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
  Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
o — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe,
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quaecumque laborem,
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

Dido had fled from Tyre to escape from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion, who had murdered her husband Sychaeus.

  Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;

sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,

mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille
suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:

Aeneas tells Venus who he is; she tells him that his comrades are safe, confirming it by an omen of swans; she reveals herself to him, and departs to Paphos.

'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer:

namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,
aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo
aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur:
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'
  Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere; —pedes vestis defluxit ad imos: —
et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre saepsit,
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

Aeneas and Achates, concealed by a mist, enter the city and see the people as busy as bees in early summer.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat:
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instat ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco.
[iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum.]
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic lata theatris
fundamenta petunt alii, immanesque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris:
qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)
per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

Aeneas enters a grove where a temple is in building to Juno, in which he recognises well known incidents of the Trojan war.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo
reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.
Constitit, et lacrimans 'Quis iam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus;
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis
infelix puer atque inpar congressus Achilli,
fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis:
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens mediisque in milibus ardet,

aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Dido enters the temple; Aeneas sees the comrades, who, as he thought, were lost.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
— Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus; —
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat,
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
laetitiaque metuque: avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.

Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

Ilioneus, as their spokesman, begs for permission to rebuild their ships, and sail to Sicily or Italy.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit,
cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem

permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae;
bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis:
quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus. Officio nec te certasse priorem
paeniteat: sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:
si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrûm,
pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,
at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.

Dido welcomes them and offers them a shelter.

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur:
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
moliri, et late finis custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,

virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten,
auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Voltis et his mecum pariter considere regnis?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite navis;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
adforet Aeneas! equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

Aeneas and Achates become visible: the beauteous grace of Aeneas, who thanks Dido for her generosity.

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos:
unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit
os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae

purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:
quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
inprovisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum
Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos
urbe, domo, socias: grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt
quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Dido tells Aeneas that she has heard of him from Teucer.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum et victor dicione tenebat.
Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra:
non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.'

She brings Aeneas into the palace, and sends food to the Trojans on board.

Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divûm templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera laetitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis;
arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.

Achates is despatched for Ascanius, and ordered to bring royal presents for Dido.

Aeneas — neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor — rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

Venus carries off Ascanius to Idalia, substituting Cupid for him.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem.
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;
urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:
'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,

nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhöea temnis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae;
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
exuit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos

Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

Cupid arrives as the feast is beginning; he is fondled by Dido, whose heart he kindles to love.

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates;
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,

reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

The feast over, Dido makes libations to Jupiter, Bacchus, and Juno, praying that the Carthaginians and Trojans may be linked in peace.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
crateros magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
It strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant
atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;
et vos, o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.

Iopas, the minstrel, chants to his lyre songs of astronomical and physical lore. Applause and conversation. Dido asks Aeneas for his story [which is told in Books II. and III.].

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;

tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille inpiger hausit
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro;
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;
unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa,
nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum casusque tuorum
erroresque tuos: nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

NOTES.

NOTES.

Some poor manuscripts begin with four ancient but spurious verses: —

> Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
> Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coëgi
> Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
> Gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis.

1–7. This short abstract of the poem is copied from Homer.

1. **Arma virumque cano,** *Arms and the man I sing.* *Arma* refers to the wars of Aeneas in Italy and *virum* to Aeneas himself. Cognate accus. A. 238; H. 371, II. — **primus.** A. 191; H. 443.

2. **Italiam** and **litora**: terminal accus. after verb of motion, would in prose require prepositions. A. 258, *b*; H. 380, 3. — **fato.** A. 245; H. 416. — **Lavina** is applied in anticipation to the shores of Latium, in the vicinity of Lavinium, the city which Aeneas *afterwards* built.

3. **litora** explains and restricts *Italiam.* — **ille** is pleonastic, grammatically in apposition with *qui.* — **terris et alto.** Abl. of place connected in idea with manner. For the omission of **in**, A. 258, *f*; H. 425, N. 3. Verses 2 and 3 refer to Aeneas' struggles before his arrival in Latium.

4. **vi superûm** more closely defined by the following words, and illustrated by the whole episode of Juno, 11 *seq.*, who alône hated him. *Vi* is abl. of cause and instrument. — **superûm** = *superorum*, i.e. *deorum.* A. 40, *e*; H. 52, 3. — **memorem,** *ever-mindful, unforgetting,* therefore *relentless.*

5. **multa,** etc., has reference to Aeneas' struggles after his arrival in Latium. — **bello.** Abl. of time. A. 256; H. 429. — **dum conderet urbem.** A. 328; H. 519, II. 2.

6. **deos**, the Penates, styled *publici* (*maiores*) as well as *privati* (*minores, familiares*). — **Latio**. Dat. for *In Latium*. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, II. 4. — **unde** = *a quo*, referring to Aeneas. Vergil here follows the common tradition. Cf. Livy, I. 1. The Latin race, Alban Senate, and Rome, refer to the three phases in the national history when the seat of power was respectively Lavinium, Alba Longa, Rome. It must be remembered that the Aeneid was a national epic. The Iulii were of the *Albani patres*.

7. **altae** has reference to its position upon the seven hills.

8–11. *Muse, tell me why Juno was enraged with so good a man*. The Muses were the goddesses of *memoria*.

8. **Musa**, i.e. *Calliope*, the muse of epic poetry. — **quo**, *in respect to what*. A. 253; H. 424. — **numine laeso**. A. 255; H. 431. The answer to this question is contained in verses 12–22.

9. **quidve dolens**. A. 237, *b*; H. 371, III. N. 1. — **regina deum**, i.e. as the sister and wife of Jove. — **deûm** = *deorum*. — **tot volvere casus**. In poetry and late prose, after the Greek idiom, verbs of striving, commanding, and advising are used with the infinitive. The regular prose construction would be *ut volveret*. A. 331, *a*; H. 498, II.

10. **pietate**. A. 245; H. 416. — **virum**. A. 240, *f*; H. 536. — **labores**. A. 228, *a*; H. 372.

11. **inpulerit** is indirect question. A. 334; H. 529, I. The answer to this question is found in verses 25–29. — **Tantaene**, sc. *sunt*. — **ne**. A. 210, *a*; H. 351, 2. — **animis**. A. 231; H. 387. — **irae**. The plural is very emphatic. A. 75, *c*; H. 130, 3.

12. **antiqua**, "*in days of old*." The city was ancient at the time of Vergil. — **Tyrii**. Carthage was founded by colonists from Tyre, a town of Phoenicia. — **tenuere**, sc. *eam*, referring to *urbs*. See 530, *est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt*, where a parenthetic clause, as here, explains the first words.

13. **Karthago** is commonly said to have been founded 812 B.C. — **contra**. For the position, A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1. — **Tiberina**, *of the Tiber*. In Latin an adj. often represents a phrase. — **longe** modifies *contra*.

14. **ostia**. The Tiber had two mouths. — **dives opum**. A.

218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3. — **studiis.** A. 253; H. 424. — **belli.** Objective genitive.

15. **terris magis** = *quam omnes terras.* A. 247; H. 417. — **unam,** in this sense, *one in particular,* is usually found with superlatives. It intensifies *quam.*

16. **posthabita Samo.** See Metrical Index. A. 255; H. 431. — **coluisse** is complementary infinitive. A. 271; H. 534, 1, N. 1. — **Samos** was an island in the Aegean sea, where Juno was born, nurtured, and married to Jupiter. Her oldest and grandest temple was there. See Class. Dict. — **hic** is an adverb, i.e. at Carthage. — **arma,** sc. *fuerunt.*

17. **currus.** The chariot of Juno is described by Homer, *Il.* V. 720–733. — **hoc** refers to Carthage. Gender? A. 195, *d*; H. 445, 4. Construction? A. 240, *f*; H. 536. — **gentibus.** A. 233; H. 390, II. N. 2.

18. **si qua,** sc. *ratione.* — **sinant.** A. 306, 337; H. 507, 527. — **iam tum,** *even then,* i.e. in that early age, long before Carthage became the actual rival of Rome. — Neither **tendit** nor **fovet** could take an infin. in prose. — **que . . . que.** A. 156, *h*; H. 554, I. 5.

19. **Progeniem.** See **hoc** in v. 17. — **sed** *metuebat Karthagini,* **enim.** See v. 23, and compare the Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ. — **duci,** *was even then springing.* "The present infin. denotes the event as existing in the designs of fate."

20. **audierat** = *audiverat.* — **verteret** = *everteret* in Vergil's poetical language. A. 317; H. 497, I. — **Tyrias . . . arces,** i.e. Carthage, of Tyrian origin. See v. 12.

21. **hinc,** i.e. from Trojan blood. Verses 21 and 22 are an explanation of 19. — **late.** A. 188, *d*; H. 359, N. 4. — **regem** = *regnantem* qualifies the personified *populum.* — **bello.** A. 253; H. 424. — **superbum,** really indicating the *pride* which comes from success, here denotes that *success.*

22. **venturum,** sc. *esse.* — **excidio Libyae.** A. 233; H. 390. — **sic volvere Parcas,** that *so did the Fates decree,* the metaphor being perhaps from the turn of the wheel of destiny.

23. Juno is angry with Aeneas (1) from her dread as to the future, (2) from the past (25–28) rankling in her mind. — **veteris,**

the old, i.e. *the former*. See VI. 449. **Saturnia**, i.e. Juno, the daughter of Saturn. Subj. of *arcebat* in v. 31.—**belli**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I.

24. **prima**, *the foremost, in the front rank* on the Greek side. —**ad Troiam**, *at Troy*, in the vicinity of Troy. Roby (1820) takes it as "presence after motion," evidently very near the *constructio pregnans*.—**pro**. A. 236, R.; H. 384, 3, 2).—**Argis** = *Graiis*, by metonomy.

25. **necdum . . . honores**: a parenthesis giving three separate causes of Juno's wrath.—**etiam** = *et iam, even now* after so long a time.—**irarum**. See n. on *ira*, v. 11.—**dolores**, *pangs*, put for the *wrongs* which caused those pangs.

26. **animo**. A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.—**alta mente** = *alta in mente*. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**repostum** by syncope = *repositum*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

27. **iudicium Paridis**. Paris decided in favour of Venus against Juno and Minerva. Tennyson's *Œnone* gives the story.—**iniuria** is explanatory of *iudicium, the wrong of her slighted beauty*, because the contest was which of the three should be adjudged the fairest.—**formae**. Gen. of definition. A. 214, *f*; H. 396, VI.

28. **genus invisum**. Juno hated the whole Trojan race, because its founder Dardanus was a son of Jupiter by Electra.—**rapti Ganymedis**. Ganymede was seized by Jupiter in the form of an eagle and carried to Olympus, where he was made cupbearer to the gods in place of Hebe, daughter of Juno.

29. **his**, sc. *rebus*. Abl. of cause.—**super** = *insuper, moreover*. —**aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, 2.

30. **reliquias Danaum**, i.e. the remnant left by the Greeks. Vergil calls the Greeks *Argivi, Achivi, Danai, Graii, Pelasgi*. —**Achilli** = *Achillis*. A. 64; H. 68.

31. **arcebat**. Note the force of the imperfect.—**Latio**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.—**multos** = *septem*.

32. **fatis**, i.e. practically, *their destiny*.—**circum**. H. 596, II. 1.

33. The difficulty of building up the Roman Empire enhanced its greatness.—**molis**. A. 214, *d*; H. 402.—**condere**. A. 270; H. 538.

34. **Vergil, like Homer, rushes at once to business, and does not spoil his story by going back too far. Aeneas' travels o'er every sea told in detail might be tedious, so they are thrown in as a tale told by him to Dido. The present passage takes up the story from the end of Book III. The Trojans had set sail from Sicily, meaning to reach the coveted Hesperia, when the storm drove them south to Carthage.**

35. **vela dabant**, sc. *ventis.* — **laeti**, *happy*, because near Italy. — **salis** by metonomy for *maris.* — **aere**, i.e. with keel of bronze.

36. **aeternum volnus.** Cf. 19–28. — **sub pectore**, *locked in her breast.*

37–38. **haec**, sc. *loquitur.* — **Mene incepto . . . avertere regem.** Is it to be imagined that *I* conquered desist from my undertaking, and am not able to turn back the king of the Teucrians from Italy? The second clause is an Epic amplification of the first. A. 274; H. 539, III. — **incepto.** A. 243, *b*; H. 414. — **Italiā.** A. 384, 4; H. 581, III. 1.

39. **quippe**, *because forsooth.* — **fatis.** Dat. = *fato.* — **Pallasne**, etc. See Homer, *Od.* IV. 499–511.

40. **Argivûm** refers only to the Locrians, whom Ajax led to the war. — **ipsos**, the men on the ships. — **ponto.** Local abl., with idea of means.

41. **unius . . . Aiacis**, *of one man only*, *Ajax*, son of Oïleus, who had on the night Troy was taken outraged Cassandra, who had fled into the temple of Minerva for safety. Note that *guilt and frenzy* almost mean *frenzied guilt*, like the Homeric ἄτη, *infatuate blindness.* — **Aiacis Oïli** is a Grecism. A. 214, *b*; H. 398, 1.

42. **Ipsa**, i.e. with her own hands. — **Iovis rapidum ignem**, i.e. the thunderbolt, which both Juno and Pallas were allowed to hurl.

43. **aequora** is used when especial attention is drawn to the smoothness of the sea. — **ventis.** A. 248, *c*; H. 420.

44. **illum**, i.e. Ajax. — **exspirantem**, *gasping out.* — **transfixo**, i.e. by the thunderbolt. — **pectore.** A. 243, *b*; H. 414, N. 1. — **flammas**, i.e. the lightning.

45. **turbine.** Abl. of means. — **scopulo acuto,** *on a pointed rock,* viz. Caphareus, the S.E. point of Euboea. It may be taken as either dative or ablative, as *infigo* governs both. A. 228 or 200, *a*; H. 386 or 425, 1.

46. **ego** is in strong contrast with *Pallas.* — **divûm** = *divorum.* — **regina.** A. 185; H. 362, 2, N. 1. Note the effective number of conjunctions.

47. **soror,** as both Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn. — **annos.** A. 256; H. 379.

48. **bella** is plural to suit *tot annos.* — **et quisquam . . . honorem,** *and will any one hereafter adore the divinity of Juno or a suppliant place on her altars the homage due?* Note the absence of any interrogative particle. — **quisquam** implies a negative answer. H. 457.

49. **praeterea** = *posthac.* — **aris.** A. 228; H. 386. See v. 45.

50. **flammato.** Vergil poetically uses a simple word = *inflammato.* — **corde.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

51. **nimborum** is carefully placed at the beginning, **Austris** at the end, of the verse. — **loca.** A. 184; H. 363. For the form, A. 79, *c*; H. 141. — **Austris,** the south winds, here used for winds in general. A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.

52. **Aeoliam.** A. 258, N. 2; H. 380, 2, 2. *Aeolia* was one of the Lipari islands, N.E. of Sicily. — **Aeolus** was the fabled king of the winds. — **vasto antro** is to be taken with *premit.* A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

53. The rhythm suits the sense. — **luctantes,** *struggling* to break loose.

54. **imperio . . . vinclis . . . carcere.** A. 248; H. 420. — **vinclis et carcere,** *the bonds of a prison-house.* The *et* coupling the words is merely rhetorical, for the prison and the bonds are identical. This is called *Hendiadys.* A. p. 298; H. 636, III. 2.

55. **Illi,** i.e. the winds. — **magno cum murmure montis,** "*while the mountain murmurs mightily.*" Note the alliteration.

56. **circum claustra,** i.e. the strongly secured places of egress. — **celsa arce.** Aeolus' 'lofty citadel' is inside the storm mountain.

57. **sceptra.** The plural used for the singular.

58. **ni faciat . . . ferant . . . verrant,** *unless he do this, they will bear away*, etc. The present is here used, instead of the imperfect, to prepare the reader for the following scene by denoting the possibility of his not doing so. A. 307, *b*; H. 509 and N. 2.

59. **quippe** = *certe, assuredly.* — **rapidi,** where our idiom requires the adverb.

60. **speluncis atris,** *in dark caves.* See v. 52.

61. **molemque et montes** is by hendiadys for *molem montium.* See v. 54. — **insuper,** *above* them.

62. **foedere certo,** *by a fixed law.* A. 248; H. 419, III.

63. **premere,** sc. *eos.* — **laxus** = *ut laxae essent*, proleptic. — **qui sciret.** A. 317; H. 497, I. Note that the real purpose lies in the two infinitives, and not in *sciret.* — **iussus,** i.e. by Jupiter. A. 292; H. 549, 1.

64. **his vocibus usa est,** *addressed these words.* A. 249; H. 421, I.

65. **namque** = καὶ γάρ, and implies an ellipsis, *and* I am right in coming to thee, *for.*

66. **mulcere, tollere.** Accus. after *dedit.* A. 112, *d*, and 273; H. 371, IV., and 533, II. — **vento** is to be taken with both infinitives, for Vergil regarded the wind as doing that which by not blowing it allowed to be done.

67. **Tyrrhenum aequor.** Also *Tuscum* (*Inferum*) *Mare*, the sea which extended from Liguria to Sicily. The construction is a Grecism. A. 237, *d*; H. 371, N. 2.

69. **incute vim ventis,** *strike strength into the winds.* A. 228; H. 386, 1. — **submersas obrue** = *submerge et obrue, sink and o'erwhelm.* A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5.

70. **age diversos,** *drive them* (the men) *apart*, proleptic. — **ponto.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

71. **mihi.** A. 231; H. 387. — **bis septem.** So in Ecl. I. Vergil describes twelve as twice six. — **corpore.** A. 251, *a*; H. 419, II.

72. **quarum** limits *pulcherrima.* A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397. — **quae,** sc. *est.* — **forma.** A. 253; H. 424. — **Deiopea** is attracted here

into the relative clause, being really the object of the following verbs. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

73. **conubio** may be scanned either — ◡ ◡ — or — — —. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **propriam**, *thine forever.*

74. **omnis** begins, **annos** ends, the verse. — **meritis pro talibus.** Note the transposition of the words.

75. **exigat ... faciat.** Subj. of purpose. A. 317; H. 497, II. — **pulchra prole.** A. 248; H. 420. Some explain them by A. 251; H. 419, II.

76. **haec contra**, *in answer to these words*, sc. *locutus est.* A. 206; H. 368, 3. — **Tuus explorare labor**, sc. *est.* Note the shifting of all the responsibility for the act upon Juno herself. — **quid optes.** A. 334; H. 529, I. Direct question = *quid optas?*

77. **explorare.** A. 270; H. 538. — **capessere.** Frequentative. A. 167, *c*; H. 336, II. N. 2.

78. **quodcumque hoc regni**, *whatever of sovereignty this is*, i.e. *this poor realm of mine.* — **regni.** A. 216, *a*, 3; H. 397, 3. — **sceptra Iovemque**, *the might of Jove.* See 54, N.

79. **epulis.** A. 228; H. 386. — **accumbere.** See note on *mulcere*, v. 66. To recline at table was the Roman custom.

80. **nimborum.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3. — **facis**, sc. *me.*

81. **dicta**, sc. *sunt.* — **conversa**, *turned* toward the mountain. — **cuspide.** A. 255; H. 431.

82. **impulit in latus**, *he smote on its side*, thus opening the *claustra* conceived of as folding doors opening inwards. — **velut agmine facto**, *a line of march being formed, so to speak.* A military metaphor and so requiring *velut* to soften it down.

83. **qua.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. Commonly regarded as an adverb. — **data**, sc. *est.* — **porta**, *an egress* through the opened *claustra.* — **ruunt**, rush forth = *eruunt*, vid. N. on *verteret*, v. 20. — **turbine.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

84. **Incubuere**, *they are fallen*, the perfect denoting the swiftness of the action. — **mari.** A. 228; H. 386. — **totum**, sc. *mare*, obj. of *ruunt* in next verse.

85. The many conjunctions (*polysyndeton*) are used for effect.

—**ruunt**, *are ploughing up*. Compare the use of same verb in v. 83.—**procellis**. A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.

87. **insequitur** agrees only with the nearer substantive **clamor**. H. 463, I.—**virûm** = *virorum*.

89. **ponto**, *o'er the deep*. See N. on *mari*, v. 84.

> 'Night on the ocean lies,
> Pole thunders unto pole, and still with wild fire glare the skies,
> And all things hold the face of death before the seaman's eyes.'
> —M.

90. **intonuere poli**, *the poles have thundered*, i.e. "pole thunders unto pole."—**ignibus**. A. 245; H. 416.

91. **viris**. In Latin, verbs of threatening govern a dative of the person and the accusative of the thing, or it may be construed by A. 228; H. 386.

92. **Aeneae**. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.—**frigore**, *with chilling fear*. A. 248; H. 420.

93. **duplices**, *clasped*, but as Vergil speaks of *duplices parentes*, and Lucretius of *duplices oculi*, it perhaps means **ambas**, *both*, or **duas**, *two*.

94. **talia voce refert**, *he utters words like these*.—**voce**. A. 248; H. 420. For the *pleonasm*, see A. p. 298; H. 636, III.—**beati**, sc. *erant illi*.

95. **quis** = *quibus*. A. 104, *d*; H. 187, foot-note 5. Dative with **contigit**. A. 227; H. 385, I.

96. **oppetere**, sc. *mortem*. For the construction, A. 270, *a*; H. 538, 1 (2).—**gentis**. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.

97. **Tydide**, i.e. Diomedes, with whom Aeneas had engaged in single combat, which would have resulted fatally but for the direct intervention of Venus.—**mene occumbere non potuisse**. A. 274; H. 539, III.—**occumbere**, sc. *morti*.—**campis**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

98. **hanc** = *meam*.—**dextra**. A. 248; H. 420.

99. **Aeacidae**, of *Achilles*, the grandson of *Aeacus*.—**telo**. A. 248; H. 420.—**iacet**, *lies* in death, historic present.—**ingens** refers to his size.

100. **Sarpedon**, sc. *iacet.*—**Simois**, a river of the Troad.—**correpta volvit** = *corripuit et volvit.*

102. **iactanti**, sc. *ei*, dat. of disadvantage.—**stridens Aquilone**, *howling with the north wind.*

103. **adversa**, *full in front*, agreeing with *procella*, but equivalent to an adverb modifying *ferit.*

104. **prora avertit**, *the prow swings round.* Intransitive.

105. **cumulo**, *in a mass.* A. 248; H. 419, III.—**praeruptus** is explained by the next verse.

106. **Hi . . . his**, refer to *men* in the different ships.

107. **furit aestus harenis**, *the surf rages with the sand*, abl. of instrument. Papillon says "accompaniment." Others, "place where."

108. **Tris**, sc. *naves.*—**abreptas torquet** = *abripit et torquet.*—**latentia**, i.e. to Aeneas in the storm, as they are visible in a calm. Probably the *Aegimori insulae*, thirty miles north of Carthage.

109. Construe: *Saxa* (quae) *Itali vocant Aras*, *quae* (*sunt*) *in mediis fluctibus.*

110. **mari**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.—**summo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**ab alto**, *from the deep sea.*

111. **in brevia et syrtis**, *into the shallows of the quicksands.* See N. on 54.—**miserabile**. A. 189, *d*; H. 438, 3.—**visu**. A. 303; H. 547.

112. **vadis**. A. 228; H. 386.—**aggere**. A. 248; H. 420.

113. **Oronten**. A. 64; H. 68.

114. **ipsius**, i.e. *Aeneae.*—**ingens pontus**, *a heavy sea*, is an expression invented by Vergil; *pontus* usually refers to the deep sea.—**a vertice**, *from above.* Homer's κατ' ἄκρης.

115. **ferit**, sc. *navem.*—**que** in Vergil's poetical language is not always attached to the word which it should logically follow.—**magister**, *the helmsman*, Leucaspis, VI. 334.

116. **in caput**, *headlong*, an adverbial expression.—**illam**, i.e. *navem*, contrasted with the helmsman.

117. **rapidus vorat aequore vortex**, i.e. the eddy swiftly engulfs them.—**agens circum** = *circumagens*, tmesis and transposition. It is added to show how the action is performed.

118. **rari** is contrasted with *vasto*. Note the effect of the spondees.

119. **arma** would float for an instant even if made of iron. Livy, I. 37, says, the floating arms of the Sabines first announced at Rome a victory.—**tabulae**, *planks*, from the ships there wrecked.

121. **et qua**, sc. *eam*. For the case, A. 248; H. 420.—**vectus**, sc. *est*.

122. **hiems**. So Greek χειμών = both *winter* and *storm*.—**compagibus**. A. 255; H. 431. *All, with their rib-joinings loosed, let in the fatal flood and gape with many a chink.*

> 'Fast drinking in through timbers loose
> At every pore the fatal ooze
> Their sturdy barks give way.'
> —C.

123. **imbrem** = *water* by metonomy.—**rimis**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

124. **miscere pontum**. A. 330, 1; H. 535, I.—**murmure**. See N. on *rimis*, v. 123.

125. **emissam, refusa**, sc. *esse*. A. 206, *e*, fin.; H. 534, N.

126. **stagna**, from *sto*, literally *standing waters*.—**refusa**, *streaming back*, i.e. from the bottom to the surface.—**vadis**, A. 243; H. 412, 2.—**alto** = *in altum*. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

127. **summa**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**placidum**. A hint that he means to allay the strife.

128. **toto aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

129. **fluctibus**. A. 248; H. 420.—**caelique ruina**, *and the downfall of the sky*. A very bold expression.

130. **latuere fratrem**. A. 239, *d*; H. 371, III. N. 2. Neptune was Juno's brother.—**irae**, *passions*, plural with reference to their repeated display.

131. **dehinc**. In scanning elide the *e*.

132. **generis.** A. 217; H. 396, III. The winds were sprung from the goddess Aurora and Titus Astraeus. — **tenuit,** *has got possession of you.* The idea is, 'How dare you so to presume upon your birth, and forget your true condition of vassalage?'

133. **meo sine numine,** i.e. without my consent, as if acting on your own authority.

134. **tantas moles,** *such mountains* of waves. — **audetis miscere.** A. 271; H. 533.

135. **quos ego,** *whom I —.* Understand some such words as 'will chastise.' This sudden breaking off is called *Aposiopesis.* A. p. 299: H. 636, I. 3. — **componere.** A. 270; H. 538.

136. **post . . . luetis,** *another time you shall atone for your misdeeds by a punishment far different* (i.e. far more severe than mere reproof) *at my hands.* — **mihi.** A. 225; H. 384, II. — **non simili** = *dissimillima.* Litotes. — **poena.** A. 248; H. 420.

138. **pelagi.** A. 217; H. 396, III. — **saevum,** *stern,* as the badge of stern authority.

139. **sorte.** By the lot Jupiter got the over-world, Pluto the under-world, Neptune the sea. — **datum,** sc. *esse.* A. 330, 1; H. 535, I.

140. **vestras, Eure, domos,** *the homes of you winds, Eurus.* Neptune, though addressing Eurus only, is thinking of all the winds. In Latin *vos* never equals *tu.* — **se iactet.** A. 266; H. 484, II.

141. **clauso** is emphatic; then and not till then let him reign, when he has closed up the prison.

142. **dicto citius,** *sooner than the words* were uttered, the waters were calm. A proverb. A. 247, *b*; H. 417, N. 5.

144. **Cymothoë** was the daughter of Nereus and Doris. — **Triton** was a son of Neptune; both were sea-deities. — **adnixus,** *pushing against them* = *annixus.* For the agreement see A. 187, *b*: H. 439.

145. **scopulo.** A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1. — **levat,** *raises* them. — **ipse** = Neptune. — **tridenti.** A. 248; H. 420.

146. **vastas . . . aequor,** *opens* a way through *the vast quicksands and lays the waters smooth.*

147. **rotis levibus**. A. 248; H. 420.—Is *levibus* from *lĕvis* or *lēvis*?—**undas**. A. 237, *d*; H. 372.

148–153. The sudden lull in the rage of the elements brought about by Neptune is compared to the sudden lull in the passions of an excited crowd brought about by the sight of some citizen of recognised worth.

148. **veluti cum** = Homer's ὡς ὅτε.—**saepe** = *ut saepe accidit.*

149. **animis**, *in their minds.* A. 253; H. 424.

150. **iamque**, *and at last.*—**furor arma ministrat**. Because no citizen could carry arms within the walls of the city.

151. **tum . . . conspexere**, *then if by chance they have caught sight of any man of weight and worth*, lit. *weighty on account of his virtues and services* to the state. **Pietas** was the typical Roman virtue, including attention to duty of all kinds, not at all corresponding to our piety, but including it.

152. **auribus**. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**adstant**, *stand attentive.* Observe the force of *ad.*

154. **cecidit**, *at once is hushed.* Perfect.—**aequora** is object of **prospiciens**.

155. **genitor**, i.e. Neptune.—**caelo aperto**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

156. **curru** = *currui.* A. 68, N.; H. 116, foot-note.—Join with *dat lora.*

157. **Aeneadae**. A. 164, *b*; H. 322. Note that the meaning and form are not quite identical.—**quae proxima litora**, sc. *sunt.* A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.—**cursu**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

158. **vertuntur**, *turn.* H. 465.

159. **in secessu longo**, *in a deep retired bay.* In this description Vergil draws upon his imagination or copies from Homer, and does not describe any actual bay.

'Deep in a bay an island makes
A haven by its jutting sides,
Whereon each wave from Ocean breaks,
And parting, into hollows glides.

High o'er the cove vast rocks extend,
A beetling cliff at either end;
Beneath their summit far and wide,
In sheltered silence sleeps the tide,
While quivering forests crown the scene,
A theatre of glancing green.'
—C.

160. **obiectu laterum**, *by the jutting of its sides*, whereby each wave (**omnis unda**) from the deep is broken and *parts into the deep hollows of the shore* (**in sinus reductos**).—**quibus**. A. 248; H. 420.—**ab alto** = *veniens ab alto.*

162. **hinc atque hinc**, *on each side* of the mouth of the harbour.—**rupes**, *rocky cliffs.*—**gemini**, i.e. two similar.—**minantur in caelum**, *tower frowning to the sky.*

163. **scopuli**, *peaks.*

164. **tuta silent**, *lie safe and still.*—**tum**, *moreover*, marks the transition to a new point in the description.—**silvis scaena coruscis**, *a background of quivering trees.* A. 251; H. 419, II.

165. **desuper**, *from above*, i.e. on the hills.—**horrenti . . . umbra** *and a murky grove with shaggy shade looks down.*

166. **sub fronte adversa**, *beneath the front that faces the sea.*—**scopulis pendentibus**. A. 244; H. 415, III.

167. **vivoque saxo**, *of natural stone.*

168. **nympharum**. The Nymphs were personifications of the lovely in Nature.—**fessas**. The vessels are *weary* as if endowed with life. Cf. Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, "thy sea-sick weary bark."

169. **unco . . . morsu**, *no anchor fastens them with hooked bite.* A. 248; H. 420.

170. **septem**. Three from the reef, three from the sandbank, and his own. The number was originally twenty.—**navibus**. Ablative of instrument.

171. **amore**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

172. **harena**. A. 249; H. 421, I.

173. **et sale . . . ponunt**, *and stretch on the beach their limbs that drip with brine. Place on the beach* would be *in litus.*

174. **silici,** *from a flint.* A. 229; H. 386, 2.

175. **foliis.** A. 248; H. 420.—**circum** belongs with **dedit** in next verse. Tmesis.

176. **rapuit,** *quickly kindled.*—**fomite,** *in the fuel.*

177. **Cererem** is by metonomy for *frumentum.*—**undis.** A. 248; H. 420.—**Cerealia arma,** i.e. the hand-mill, kneading-trough, and baking-dishes.

178. **fessi rerum,** *weary of fortune.* A. 218, *c*; H. 399, III, 2. —**receptas,** *rescued* from the sea.

179. **torrere,** *to parch,* so as to make it more easy for the grinding (*frangere saxo*).

181. **pelago,** *o'er the sea.* A. 227, *d*; H. 392, I.—**petit,** *takes in.*—**si quem,** *if he can see Antheus anywhere,* lit. *any Antheus.*

182. **videat.** A. 334, *f*; H. 529, II. 1.—**Phrygias** = *Troianas,* Troy being comprehended by Phrygia Minor.—**biremis**: an anachronism.

183. **arma.** The arms would flash.

184. **litore.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

185. **armenta** is used, strictly of oxen, also of horses, and even of apes by Pliny.

187. **hic,** *hereat.*—**manu.** A. 248; H. 420. For the *Pleonasm.* A. p. 298; H. 636, III.

188. **fidus quae tela gerebat Achates** is not a mere stop-gap, but shows the accidental nature of the circumstance. Achates attended Aeneas as armour-bearer.

190. **cornibus** limits *alta.* A. 245; H. 416.—**volgus** depends on *sternit.* There are in 190 and 191 several military allusions.

191. **miscet,** *throws into confusion.*—**telis** limits *agens.*

192. **prius-quam.** Tmesis.—**victor.** A. 88, *c*; H. 441, 3.

193. **fundat . . . aequet.** A. 327; H. 520, I. 2.—**humi,** *on the ground.* A. 258, *d*; H. 426, 2. Other words in which the locative has survived are *belli, militiae, ruri, vesperi, foris.*

194. **Hinc** refers to time = *postea, then.*— **in** = *inter.*

195. **deinde** with *dividit.* — **quae cadis onerarat,** *had stored in casks.* A Vergilian inversion for *quibus cados onerarat.* A. 248, *c*; H. 421, III. N. 1. *Cadis* is dative. A. 225, *d*; H. 384, 2. — **onerarat** = *oneraverat.* — **Acestes,** the king of Sicily, was born of a Trojan mother, and had entertained the Trojans during the winter just passed.

196. **litore.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1. — **Trinacrio,** i.e. at Drepanum, whence they set sail on the present voyage. — **heros** is emphatically placed in apposition to *Acestes.*

198. **enim** implies an omitted proposition, *and* I am going to encourage you, *for.* — **ante** may be taken as = *praeteritorum* and limiting **malorum** by A. 207, N.; H. 443, N. 3, or with **ignari sumus,** we are not inexperienced *ere now* in ills. — **malorum.** A: 218, *a*; H. 399, I.

199. **o passi graviora.** *O (ye) having suffered heavier (woes).*

200. **Scyllaeam rabiem,** *the raving Scylla.* A. 190; H. 395, N. 2. — **penitus** with **sonantis,** *deep-sounding.*

201. **accestis** = *accessistis.* A. 128; H. 235, 3. — **Cyclopea** is so written in all the MSS.

202. **experti,** sc. *estis.* All these events are described in the third book. — **maestum timorem,** *sorrow and fear.*

203. **et** = *etiam.* — **haec** refers to their present sufferings. — **olim** = *aliquando* in prose.

205. **tendimus,** sc. *cursum.* — **in Latium.** Vergil forgets that Aeneas did not know the name of his future kingdom. — **fata.** This is related in the second and third books.

206. **fas,** sc. **est,** *it is fated.*

208. **talia voce refert,** *such words he speaks,* i.e. hiding the sorrow at his heart. — **curis.** A. 245; H. 416.

209. **voltu.** A. 248; H. 420. — **premit,** *keeps concealed.* — **corde.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

210. **Illi** is emphatic in contrast with *Aeneas.* — **praedae dapibusque futuris,** *the prey that is to be their banquet.* Cf. N. on 54.

211. **tergora,** *the skin.* — **costis.** A. 243; H. 413, N. 1. — **viscera,** *the flesh,* anything beneath the skin.

212. **pars . . . secant.** A. 205, *c*; H. 461, 1. Sc. *viscera.*— **veribus.** A. 248; H. 420.—**trementia,** *still quivering.*

213. **litore.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**aëna,** *caldrons,* either in which to boil the meat (but in Homer this was always roasted) or to supply hot water for bathing.

214. **Tum . . . ferinae,** *then with food they recruit their strength and stretched on the grass fill themselves with good old wine and rich venison.*—**victu.** A. 248; H. 420.—**implentur** is middle voice and = *se implent.*

215. **Bacchi** is for *vini* by metonomy. For the case, A. 223; H. 410, V. 1.—**ferinae.** Compare *vitulina,* veal; *agnina,* lamb.

216. **exempta,** sc. *est.*—**epulis.** Cf. *victu* in v. 214.—**mensae remotae,** sc. *sunt.* Vergil is thinking of his own day when at a dinner the tables were brought in and taken out; of course the stranded Trojans had no tables at all.

217. **sermone.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

218. **inter** governs **spem** and **metum.**—**seu . . . sive** = *utrum, an.*—**vivere,** sc. *illos.* Poets and late prose writers often omit the subject of an infinitive.—**credant.** A. 334; H. 529, I.

219. **extrema pati** = *perire.*—**nec iam exaudire vocatos,** *and no longer hear though called;* probably an allusion to the *conclamatio.*

220. **pius** is especially appropriate because he is mourning for lost friends.—**Oronti.** A. 64; H. 68.

221. **casum gemit,** *bewails the ill fate.* The accus. after *gemit* is poetic.—**secum,** *with himself,* i.e. not openly. Construe with *gemit.*

223. **finis,** *an end* of their mourning.—**aethere summo,** *from the height of heaven.*

225. **sic,** *even so,* i.e. with eyes fixed on the earth.—**vertice.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

226. **regnis** may be either dative or ablative.

227. **talis iactantem curas,** with reference to *sic constituit.*—**pectore,** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.

228. **tristior,** *sadder than her wont.* A. 93, *a*; H. 444, 1.—**lacrimis.** A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.—**oculos.** A. 240, *c*; H. 378.

229. **O qui regis,** *O thou who rulest.*—**res hominumque deûmque,** i.e. the universe, the object of *terres* also.

231. **meus Aeneas,** sc. *potuit.*—**in,** *against.*—**committere.** A. 288, *a*; H. 537, 1.—Venus means these questions to be answered negatively.

232. **quibus** is dative. A. 224; H. 384.

233. **ob Italiam,** i.e. because Juno is set against their entering Italy.—**clauditur.** The subjunctive *claudatur* is more common. A. 319; H. 500, I.

234. **hinc,** i.e. from these Trojans.—**Romanos,** sc. *fore.*—**volventibus annis** = *volventibus se annis, in the course of years.*

235. **revocato,** *restored.*—**Teucri.** *Teucer* was the first king of Troy.

236. **omni dicione,** *with full power.*—**tenerent.** A. 319; H. 500, I.

237. **pollicitus,** sc. *es.*—**quae te sententia vertit,** *what* (*new*) *purpose has changed thee?* Vergilian inversion for *cur sententiam vertisti?*

238. **Hoc,** sc. *promisso.*

239. **solabar** = *solando leniebam.*—**fatis contraria fata rependens,** *balancing hostile fates with fates.* Sc. *melioribus.*

240. *E'en now the same ill fortune follows them.*

242. **Antenor** was a nephew of Priam, and had led a colony of Troiani and Eneti after the ruin of Troy to Venetia. See Livy, I. 1.—**Achivis.** A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.

243. **intima,** i.e. lying far up the Adriatic, for Antenor would not go inland.—**tutus:** opposed to *tot casibus actos.*

244–46. **fontem . . . sonanti,** *the fountain of the Timavus, whence through nine sources with a mountain's mighty roar the sea goes bursting up and overwhelms the fields with the roaring main.*—**unde,** i.e. from the river.—**mare.** Mr. Nettleship thinks this was the local name of the river itself.

247. **Hic,** i.e. in this region.—**tamen,** i.e. in spite of these difficulties.—**urbem Patavi.** The definitive genitive (A. 214, *f*; H. 396, VI.) is not so common as apposition.

248. **nomen dedit**, viz. *Veneti.*—**arma fixit** as a sign that warfare was over.

249. **compostus** for *compositus*, by *syncope*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

250. **nos**, i.e. Venus and her son Aeneas.

251. **infandum**, *O cruel wrong!* parenthetic and exclamatory. A. 240, *d*; H. 381 and 557.—**unius** = *Iunonis*.

252. **prodimur**, *we are forsaken* (by Jupiter).—**oris**. A. 243, *b*; H. 414.

253. *Is this the reward of virtue? Dost thou thus restore us to our empire?* The *re-* of *reponis* does not imply putting *back*, but putting *in the proper place;* so *reddere epistulam, referre ad senatum, renuntiare patribus.*

254. **Olli** = *illi*. A. 100, *a*; H. 186, III. foot-note.—**subridens**, *smiling gently on her*. A. 224; H. 384.

255. **voltu**. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**quo**. A. 248; H. 420.

256. **dehinc**. Cf. 131, N. Note the change of tense.

257. **metu**, dative for *metui*. A. 227; H. 385, II.—**Cytherea**. See Vocab.—**manent . . . tibi**, *unchanged stand the destinies of thy people, as thou wouldst.*

258. **tibi**, ethical dative. A. 236; H. 389.—**promissa**, i.e. by fate.—**Lavini** = *Lavinii*.

259. **sublimen**, etc., is in reference to the apotheosis of Aeneas.

260. **magnanimus** = the Homeric *μεγάθυμος, μεγαλήτωρ.*—**neque me sententia vertit**. Cf. 237, N.

261. **Hic**, *he*, i.e. Aeneas.—**tibi**, *be sure*. Ethical dative.—**quando** = *quandoquidem, since.*—**remordet**. A. 321; H. 516.

262. **longius et volvens**, *and unrolling farther*. A metaphor from the ancient book, which must needs be unrolled in order to be read.

263. **Italia** = *in Italia.*—**feroces**, *warlike*.

264. **mores**, *institutions, laws.*—**viris**. A. 225; H. 384, II.—**ponet** is applied by *zeugma* to both **mores** (= *impose*) and **moenia** (= *build*).

265. **Latio** = *in Latio.* — **regnantem**, i.e. continuing to reign. — **viderit** is future perfect indicative. A. 328; H. 519, II. 1.

266. **terna** is not poetic for *tria*, as often; for when a word used only in the plural has a true plural meaning, it properly takes the distributive numerals. — **Rutulis subactis.** Dative of reference.

267. **Iulo** is attracted into the case of **cui**. A. 231, *b*; H. 387, N. 1.

268. **dum . . . regno**, *while Ilium's state stood firm by royal sway.* A. 248; H. 419, III.

269. **volvendis mensibus**, *in the cycle of months.* The gerund in this and other passages almost supplies the want of a Latin present participle passive. The whole line is poetical for *triginta annos.*

270. **imperio** = *imperando.* — **Lavini.** Cf. v. 258.

271. **transferet**, sometime during the thirty years. — **Longam Albam**, *Alba Longa*, i.e. the *long white city.* — **muniet**, *shall build* and *fortify.*

272. **Hic**, i.e. at Alba Longa. — **iam**, *from this point.* — **regnabitur**, *there shall be kingly sway.* — **annos.** A. 256; H. 379.

273. **gente sub Hectorea.** *Regnabitur* being impersonal, we might have expected *gente ab H.* The term *Hectorea* is quite loosely used = Trojan, as Hector was no ancestor of the Romans, but merely a prominent Trojan. — **regina sacerdos**, *the priestess queen*, i.e. priestess of royal birth. A. 184; H. 363.

274. **Marte gravis**, *pregnant by Mars.* — **geminam prolem**, i.e. Romulus and Remus. — **partu dabit**, *shall give birth to.* A. 248; H. 419, III. — **Ilia**, commonly called *Rhea Sylvia*, a Vestal virgin, was the daughter of Numitor, king of Alba.

275. **lupae nutricis.** Romulus is described as clad in a wolf's skin in token of his grateful remembrance of the care of his nurse, the she-wolf.

276. **excipiet gentem**, *shall succeed to the rule.* — **Mavortia**, from Mavors or Mars.

277. **Romanos dicet**, *shall call its people Romans.*

278. **His**, *to these* Romans. — **metas rerum**, territorial *bounds of power.*

279. **sine fine**, *endless.* — **quin**, *even.*

280. *enumeratio partium* with Polysyndeton. — **metu fatigat**, *keeps in turmoil with fear*, i.e. her jealousy for Carthage.

281. **consilia in melius referet**, *will change her plans for the better.* A. 153. — **fovebit.** Cf. 18.

282. **rerum dominos**, *as lords of the universe.* — **gentem togatam**, *the nation of the gown.*

283. **sic placitum**, sc. *est mihi.* — **lustris** (= *annis*) **labentibus.** Cf. *volvendis mensibus.*

284. **domus Assaraci**, i.e. the Romans, descended from Aeneas, the great-grandson of Assaracus. — **Phthiam.** *Phthia* was the home of Achilles. — **Mycenas**, *Mycenae*, the home of Agamemnon.

285. **Argis** is best taken as locative ablative (A. 258 *c*; H. 425, II.), but it may be construed by A. 227; H. 385, I. *Argos* was the home of Diomede.

286. **pulchra origine**, *of illustrious origin.* A. 251; H. 419, II., — **Caesar**, i.e. *Augustus* or *Octavianus.*

287. **qui terminet**, *who shall bound.* A. 317; H. 497, I.

288. **Iulius.** When adopted by his uncle, the Dictator, Octavianus became Gaius Iulius Caesar.

289. **Hunc**, i.e. Augustus. — **caelo**, poetic abl. of place = *ad caelum.* — **spoliis Orientis onustum.** Augustus, B.C. 31, returned to Rome after the victory at Actium and the conquest of Egypt.

290. **vocabitur votis**, because deified by the Romans. — **hic quoque**, *he also*, as well as Aeneas.

291. **tum**, during his administration. — **positis bellis.** A. 255; H. 431.

292. **cana Fides**, *ancient Faith*, called *cana* because especially honoured by the old Romans. *Fides* was older than Jupiter. — **Vesta** represents the ever-burning hearth fire or home of the

Roman people, her worship being coeval with that of the Penates. — **Quirinus** was the name given the deified Romulus.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis,** *grim with their closely welded plates of iron.* Hendiadys. See 61.

294. **Belli, Furor,** personifications. — **impius,** *unnatural,* with special reference to the horrors of civil war, which Augustus ended. — **portae.** The *gates* of the Temple of Janus were closed in times of peace, which happened for the third time in Roman history after the battle of Actium.

295. **centum** stands for any indefinitely great number.

296. **ore cruento.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

297. **ait,** sc. *Iuppiter.* — **Maia genitum,** *Maia's son,* Mercury, the gods' messenger. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II.

298. **ut pateant** in the present tense after the historical present *demittit* shows the *immediate* object of sending Mercury.

299. **hospitio** and **Teucris** are both datives after *pateant.* A. 233; H. 390. — **nescia fati.** Could then Dido thwart fate? — **Dido** was the reputed founder of Carthage.

300. **finibus.** A. 243, *a*; H. 414, N. 1. — **arceret** shows the *remoter* purpose of sending Mercury. A. 287, *e*; H. 495, II.

301. **remigio.** A. 248; H. 420. — **Libyae . . . oris,** *quickly lighted on the coasts of Libya.* Note the force of the perfect. What case is **oris**?

302. **ponunt** = *deponunt.* — **Poeni,** derived from **φοῖνιξ,** shows the Phoenician origin of the Carthaginians.

303. **deo volente,** *at the will of heaven.* — **quietum, benignam.** Note the position of these corresponding words at the end of following verses.

305. **volvens** = *qui volvebat.*

306. **ut primum lux alma data est,** *so soon as the genial light of day was granted.* — **exire.** The four infinitives in the sentence depend on *constituit* in 309.

307. **vento,** *by stress of wind.* — **accesserit** and **teneant** depend on *quaerere.* A. 334; H. 529, I. — **oras** is governed by *ad* in composition.

308. **inculta,** *a desert.* A. 188, R.; H. 441, 2.

309. **constituit** is pred. of **Aeneas.** — **exacta,** *his discoveries.*

310. **in convexo nemorum,** *in the hollow of the groves.*

312. **comitatus,** *accompanied.* Many deponents have passive participles, but this form is probably passive of *comitare,* which is found in Ovid. A. 135, *b*; H. 231, 2. — **Achate.** This ablative of the agent is rare and poetical, except with *comitatus.* A. 248; H. 415, 1.

313. **bina** = *duo.* Homer's heroes bore two spears.

314. **Cui** is dative after *obvia.* A. 234, *a*; H. 391. — **mater,** i.e. Venus. — **obvia,** poetic for *obviam.* A. 191; H. 443. — **silva.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

315. **virginis arma,** i.e. light ones, such as would be suitable for a virgin.

316. **Spartanae,** sc. *virginis.* — **vel qualis.** Construe — *vel* talis *qualis Threissa Harpalyce* est quae *fatigat,* etc.

317. **Harpalyce,** daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace. See Vocab. — **fuga.** A. 253; H. 424. — **Hebrum.** Some read **Eurum.** It has been objected (1) that the Hebrus is a slow river, (2) that even if it were swift for a river, any huntress might easily outrun it. But the question is not whether the Hebrus is or is not swift, but whether Vergil thought it was. He puts it as the best known river of Harpalyce's native country. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas,* 63, 'down the *swift* Hebrus to the Lesbian shore.'

318. **umeris** = *ab umeris*; perhaps dative by A. 228; H. 386.

319. **dederat diffundere.** Infinitive of purpose, borrowed from Greek idiom, but common in Vergil and Horace. A. 273; H. 533, II. 2.

320. **genu, sinus.** Accus. of specification. A. 240, *c*; H. 378 and 1. — **collecta** is taken by some as a middle, in which case *sinus* would be direct object.

321. **prior.** A. 191; 93, *a*; H. 443; 444. — **monstrate,** sc. *eam.*

322. **vidistis si.** A. 306; H. 508, 1 and 4. — **quam** = *aliquem.*

323. **maculoso** is Madvig's conjecture for *maculosae.*

324. **clamore**, i.e. *canum*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

325. **Sic Venus**, sc. *inquit*. — **contra**, *in reply*. — **orsus**, sc. *est*.

326. **audita**, sc. *est*. — **mihi**, as in Greek. A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4.

327. **O** ought to be followed by a vocative, but Aeneas cannot at once think of the right name with which to address her. — **quam te** (*esse*) **memorem**, *whom shall I call thee?* A. 268; H. 486, II. — **tibi voltus**, sc. *est*. A. 231; H. 387.

328. **hominem sonat**, *sounds like a man's*. A. 238, *a*; H. 371, II. N.

329. **an**. A. 211, *b*; H. 353, 2, N. 4. — **Phoebi soror**, i.e. Diana. — **an . . . una**, *or one of the race of the nymphs*. Vergil usually joins *unus* with the genitive. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.

330. **Sis . . . leves . . . doceas**. A. 267; H. 484, I. — **felix**, *propitious*, explained by the following clause. — **quaecumque**, sc. *es*. Vocative.

331. **tandem**, to be joined here with *iactemur*, in questions lays stress.

332. **iactemur**. A. 334; H. 529, I.

333. **vento et fluctibus**, *by the wind and waves*.

334. **multa**, *many a*. — **dextra**. Ablative of instrument with *cadet*, which is virtually passive. A. 248; H. 420.

335. **Venus**, sc. *dixit*. — **honore**. A. 245, *a*; H. 421, III. N. 2. The idea is, " No goddess am I, but a Tyrian huntress."

336. **virginibus**. A. 231; H. 387. — **gestare**. A. 270; H. 538.

337. **purpureo**: *epitheton ornans*. — **alte**, *high* on our legs. — **cothurno**. The *cothurnus* or hunting-boot was worn to protect the feet and legs.

338. **Agenoris urbem**, *a city of Agenor*, twin brother of Belus and founder of Sidon, from whom Dido was sprung.

339. **fines**, sc. *sunt*. — **genus**, in apposition with *fines*, has its true antecedent in some word implied in *Libyci*.

340. **Imperium regit**, *holds sway*. *Imperium* is not concrete in good Latin and = *empire*. — **Dido**. See Vocab. — Does **Tyria** belong to *Dido* or *urbe?* — **urbe**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

341. **Longa est iniuria,** *the story of her injury is long.*—**longae,** sc. *sunt.*

343. **Huic.** A. 223; H. 390, II. N. 2.—**Sychaeus.** Contrast with *Sychaeus* in 348. So, often in foreign proper names.—**agri.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3. The conjecture of Huet, **auri**, is very tempting, the Phoenicians being not a pastoral or agricultural, but a commercial people.

344. **Phoenicum** limits *ditissimus.* A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.—**miserae,** *hapless,* sc. *Dido.* See note on *mihi* in 326. It is used proleptically with reference to the sequel of the story.

345. **pater,** i.e. Belus.—**intactam,** sc. *hanc.*—**primis ominibus,** *with the first auspices of wedlock:* the clause is explanatory of *intactam dederat.* Such auspices were a necessary part of a Roman marriage.—**iugarat** = *iugaverat.*

347. **scelere.** A. 253; H. 424.—**ante alios . . . omnes,** a man *in sin more monstrous than all others.* A Greek pleonastic form for the simpler Latin *aliis immanior.*

348. **Quos** = Sychaeus and Pygmalion.—**inter.** A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1.—**medius.** Where our idiom would use the adverb.

349. **impius,** *unnatural,* because violating all natural claims.—**aras,** i.e. of the Penates.—**amore.** A. 245; H. 416.

350. **sėcurus amorum,** *regardless of the love of his sister.* A. 218, *c*; H. 399, III. 1.

351. **et aegram . . . amantem,** *wickedly feigning many* a pretence, *and with idle hope* (of seeing him again) *he mocked the heartsick wife.*

353. **Ipsa,** i.e. unsummoned.—**inhumati,** *unburied,* and so despised by the shades, and increasing the enormity of the crime.

354. **modis** with *pallida.* A. 248; H. 419, III.

355. **crudelis aras.** The altars are cruel from their connection with the cruel deed.

356. **caecum** is here passive, as often.—**domus,** genitive.

357. **celerare suadet** = the prose *ut celeret.* A. 331, *a*; H. 535, IV.—**patria.** A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.

358. **auxilium viae**, *as an aid for her journey.* — **tellure**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

360. **His commota**, *roused to action by these things.* — **fugam sociosque parabat**. Zeugma.

361. **Conveniunt**, sc. *omnes* as antecedent to *quibus*.

362. **paratae**, sc. *sunt*.

363. **avari** is emphatic at the end of the line — his greed had been balked.

364. **pelago**. A. 258, *g*; H. 425, II. 1. — **dux**, sc. *est*.

365. **locos**. A. 258; H. 380, 3. — **cernis**, *thou seest*, seems better than **cernes**, i.e. thou wilt see from the hill-top, for *nunc* cannot mean *presently*.

367. **mercati**, sc. *sunt*. — **solum quantum** = *tantum soli quantum*. Ribbeck regards these two verses as unfinished. — **Byrsam**. *Byrsa* was the name of the citadel of Carthage. The story was that they cut the hide so as to make one thong, while the bargain was that she should have as much land as could be compassed by a bull's hide.

368. **possent**. A. 341; H. 528, I.

369. **vos**, sc. *estis*. — **tandem**. See note on 331.

370. **talibus**, i.e. *talibus (his) verbis respondit*.

371. **imo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.

372–74. *If O goddess, going back, I should tell the tale from the very beginning, and if there were leisure for you to hear the story of our disasters, ere I end Vesper will close Olympus, and lay the day to rest.* **Si pergam** would regularly take *componat* as apodosis, but *componet* makes greater rhetorical vividness and indicates the certainty of the conclusion. — **et vacet**, impersonal, sc. *tibi*. — **audire**. A. 273; H. 533, II. — **ante**, *before* I finish. — **clauso Olympo**. A. 255, H. 431.

375. **Nos** is object of *adpulit* in 377. — **Troia**, after *vectos*. A. 258, *a*; H. 428, II. — **vestras**, i.e. *tuas et civium tuorum*.

376. **iit per** = *pervenit ad*. A. 306; H. 508, 4.

377. **forte sua**, *by its casual occurrence*. It was not by any design of their own, but by this accidental storm, that the Trojans had come to Carthage. — **oris**. A. 255, *b*; H. 380, II. 4.

378. **Sum pius Aeneas**, *I am Aeneas, god-lover.* — **ex**, *from the midst of.*

379. **classe.** Locative ablative. — **fama**, ablative of cause. — **super aethera**, *in heaven above.*

380. **Italiam patriam.** Dardanus, his ancestor, was born there. — **genus ab Iove summo**, *my line* (*sprung*) *from supreme Jove.* The descent was: I. Jupiter; II. Dardanus; III. Erichthonius; IV. Tros; V. Assaracus; VI. Capys; VII. Anchises; VIII. Aeneas.

381. **Bis denis** = *bis decem.* Cf. 71. A. 95, *c*; H. 174, 2, 2). — **navibus.** Instrument.

382. **matre dea**, *my goddess mother*, Venus. — **fata** = *oracula.*

383. **vix** = *aegre*, and is to be taken with *supersunt.*

384. **ignotus**, i.e. here in Africa. Cf. 379, *super aethera notus.*

385. **Europa atque Asia.** Abl. of separation. — **plura querentem passa**, sc. *eum*, is a Greek construction for *passa eum queri plura, allowing him to complain no more.*

387. **Quisquis es.** A. 309, *c*; H. 476, 3.

388. **qui adveneris**, *since thou art come*, causal, to be taken closely with *haud invisus.* A. 320, *e*; H. 517. — **urbem.** Limit of motion.

390. **namque**, *and* I say this, *for.* — **reduces**, sc. *esse.* — **relatam**, sc. *esse.*

391. **et in tutum . . . actam** (**esse**), *and borne into safe harbour by a change of wind.* — **Aquilonibus**, like *Euro* in 383, is used for wind in general.

392. **vani**, *false*, i.e. *mere pretenders.* — **docuere**, sc. *me.*

393 *seq.* Behold yon twice six swans joyful in line, whom but now Jove's bird swooping from the height of heaven scattered o'er the clear sky; now they seem in long array, some to be choosing their ground, some to be looking down upon the ground they have chosen: as they returning sport with flapping wings and with their choir have girdled the sky and have given forth their song, even so thy ships and thy youthful comrades are either safe in port or are entering its mouth under full sail.

— **bis senos**. These birds of Venus correspond to the twelve missing ships. — **Iovis ales**, i.e. the eagle. — The **aetheria plaga** is higher than the *coelum*.

402. **avertens**, sc. *se*. — **rosea cervice refulsit**, *flashed forth with* the beauty of her *rosy neck*.

403. **ambrosiae comae**. The gods used *ambrosia* for anointing the hair. — **vertice**, *from her head*. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

404. **pedes ad imos**. Note that her hunting dress is changed into the long flowing robe worn by divinities.

405. **et vera . . . dea**, *and the true goddess was revealed by her gait*. The gods glided along with very easy motion.

406. **fugientem**, sc. *eam*. *fugio* is often used of any quick motion.

407. **Quid**, *why?* — **totiens** must be taken somewhat laxly, as Venus had appeared to Aeneas only once before. See Book II. 589. — **quoque** with *crudelis*, *also*, as well as Juno.

408. **dextrae**. A. 224; H. 384. — **iungere**. A. 270; H. 538.

409. **veras**, *true*, *sincere*, as become a mother and son.

410. **Talibus**. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **incusat**, sc. *eam*.

411. **gradientis**, sc. *eos*. — **aëre**, like the Homeric ἀήρ. See *Od*. VII. 14. A. 248; H. 420.

412. **circum — fudit**. Tmesis. A. p. 298; H. 636, V. 3. — **dea**, i.e. as only a goddess could. Cf. the rhetorical insertion of ***heros*** in 196, of *dea* in 692.

415. **Paphum**. Limit of motion. See Vocab.

416. **laeta**, because her son is safe and his future is assured. — **templum**, sc. *est*. — **centum**. Vergil, with doubtful taste, has made Homer's *one* altar into an hundred. Cf. *Od*. VIII. 362 *seq*. — **Sabaeo**. The Sabaei were a people of Arabia Felix, and famed for the products of their land.

418. **Corripuere viam**, *they sped their way*. — **qua**, *where*.

419. **qui plurimus urbi imminet**, *which hangs over the city with mighty mass*. *Plurimus*, lit., *very large*. For position. A. 200, *d*; H. 453, 5.

420. **aspectat.** Personification.—**arces** here means *buildings, towers.*

422. **strata viarum** = *stratas vias, paved streets,* borrowed from Lucretius. Cf. *prima virorum* and *convexo nemorum,* 310.

423. **Instat,** sc. *operi,* developed in the following lines.—**ardentes**, *eagerly.*—**pars.** A. 184; H. 363.—**ducere,** *extend,* historical infinitive.

424. **moliri,** *build.*—**arcem** is *the citadel* proper.

425. **concludere,** sc. *eum.* A. 195, *b*; H. 451, 1.

426. **iura** *constituunt* **magistratusque legunt.** Zeugma. The line comes in rather awkwardly, and is hardly consistent with 507, from which it is perhaps made up.

427. **effodiunt,** literally true, the harbour of Carthage being artificial.—**lata,** *broad,* instead of the more common *alta,* is from Ribbeck, following the Vatican MS.—**theatris.** A stone theatre is a thorough anachronism.

429. **rupibus,** i.e. the quarries.—**scaenis.** A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.—**alta,** *lofty.*

430. **qualis.** Supply, as antecedent for the complete construction, *Talis labor Poenos exercet, such labour occupies the Carthaginians,* as when in early summer o'er the blooming meads beneath the sun labour stirs the bees, when forth they lead the full-grown young of the race, or when they pack the liquid honey and fill their cells full to bursting of nectar sweet, or take the burdens of the workers as they come, or forming line drive from their hives the drones, a lazy tribe. Hotly glows the work, and the sweet-scented honey is fragrant of thyme.—**liquentia,** from *līquor,* not *lĭqueo.*—**venientum** = *venientium.*—**fragrantia mella.** Note the force of the plural.

437. *O, happy ye, whose walls already rise!* Thinking of his own city that is to be, far away.—**suspicit,** *looks up at.*

440. **per medios,** sc. *viros.*—**miscet,** sc. *se* from 439.—**neque cernitur ulli,** *and is seen by none.* Rare dative. A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4.

441. **umbrae,** *in respect of shade.* A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.

442. **quo loco primum**, to be closely joined. **primum** here means *on their arrival.*

443. "Dug up the sign, which Queen Juno had taught them to expect, the head of a spirited steed." This corresponded with the sow which Aeneas was to find in Italy.

444. **monstrarat** = *monstraverat.* — **fore** depends on *monstrarat* understood.

445. **facilem victu**, *easy in living*, i.e. easy to be supported, wealthy, the horse being an emblem of wealth. Cf. Homer's ῥεῖα ζώοντες.

447. **condebat**, *was building*; it was in course of erection. — **donis . . . divae**, *rich with gifts and with the presence of the goddess*, i.e. rich with gifts sanctified by her divinity.

448. **cui**, dat. of reference, *whose.* — **gradibus**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2. — **nexae**, sc. *sunt.*

449. **aere**. A. 248; H. 420. — **trabes**, *door posts*, lit. beams. — **foribus**. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2. The idea is 'Bronze was the threshold to which the steps led, and the door posts were sheathed with bronze, and the hinge creaked on the brazen doors.'

452. **ausus**, sc. *est.* — **rebus**. A. 254, *b*; H. 425, 1), N.

453. **sub**, *within*, as being under its roof. — **lustrat singula**, *he surveys the things one by one.*

454. **reginam opperiens**. Nothing shows how he knew she was coming. — **quae fortuna sit urbi**, *what prosperity the city has.* A. 340; H. 528, 1. — **urbi**. Dative of possessor.

455. **artificum manus inter se**, *the skill of the rival artists.* — **laborem**, *the magnitude.*

456. **videt**. These representations were either decorations painted in the vestibule or were carved on the pediment. — **ex ordine**, with *pugnas*, as *inter se* with *manus.*

457. **iam**, *already.* — **fama** explains how these things came to be known at Carthage.

458. **Atridas**. Agamemnon and Menelaus. — **saevum**. Achilles hated the sons of Atreus as much as he did his enemy Priam. — **ambobus**, the sons of Atreus and Priam.

460. **laboris**, *sad tale.* A. 218, *a*; H. 399, 3.

461. **En Priamus**. A. 206, *c*; H. 368, 3.—**Sunt hic . . . laudi**, *even here worth has its own rewards.*—**sua**. A. 196, *c*; H. 449, 2. —**laudi**. A. 231; H. 387.

462. **rerum**, *for misfortune*, objective genitive. A. 217; H. 396, III.—**mortalia**, *human affairs.*

463. **aliquam salutem**, *some deliverance.*—**tibi** is addressed to Achates as alone present, but really applying to all the Trojans.

464. **atque . . . inani**, *and feeds his mind on the unreal picture.* Another anachronism.

465. **multa**. A. 240, *a*; H. 371, II.

466. The scenes depicted were: 1. The victory of the Trojans under Hector; 2. The victory of the Greeks under Achilles; 3. The death of Rhesus; 4. That of Troilus; 5. The prayer of the Trojan women before Minerva's statue; 6. That of Priam before Achilles; 7. The fray with Memnon; and 8, with the Amazons. It will be seen that they go by pairs.—**uti**, *how.*—**Pergama**, here = Troy, of which it was a part.

467. **hac**, sc. *parte*, *here*, in this picture.—**fugerent**, etc. A. 334; H. 529, I.

468. **Phryges**, sc. *fugerent.*—**curru**. A. 248; H. 420.—**cristatus**. Homer's ἱππόκομος.

469. **niveis tentoria velis**. Tents of snow-white canvas, is an anachronism, for Homer's men had wood huts.

470. **primo somno**, *by their first sleep*, which was the deepest.

471. **Tydides**, Diomedes.

472. **ardentis equos**, *fiery steeds.*—**in castra**, i.e. of the Greeks.

473. **gustassent** (= *gustavissent*) . . . **bibissent**. Subjunctives as representing the thought in Diomedes' mind. A. 327; H. 520, II. An oracle had declared that should the horses of Rhesus eat the grass or drink the water of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable.

474. **amissis armis**, i.e. all but his spear. See 478.—**Troilus** was the youngest son of Priam, slain by Achilles.

475. **inpar congressus Achilli**, i.e. no match to Achilles. A. 228; H. 386.

476. **curru** is dative.—**resupinus**, i.e. fallen on his back.

477. **huic**. Dat. of disadvantage. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

478. **versa**, *turned* down, *trailing*.—**pulvis**. The long *i* is archaic.

479. **Interea**, *meanwhile*, i.e. in another picture.—**non aequae**, *unpropitious*.

480. **crinibus passis**. A. 255; H. 431.—**Iliades**, *The Trojan women*, a patronymic.—**peplum**. A costly and elegant robe. Such were often presented to the gods by suppliants.

481. **suppliciter**, *in suppliant guise*.—**tunsae**, *beating*. Cf. 320. Both this and the dishevelled hair are signs of grief. —**pectora**. A. 111, N.; H. 378.

482. The goddess Pallas and her statue are confused.—**solo**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, N. 3.—**aversa**, *averting her face*.

483. This line suggests the mangled state of the body. Note the use of the tenses.

484. **auro**, *for gold*. A. 252, *d*; H. 422. Priam gave Achilles ten talents.

486. **currus**, i.e., of Achilles, to which the body of Hector had been bound.

487. Priam went into the Grecian camp to ransom the body of Hector, who is much more prominent in Vergil than in Homer. The fact that he was reputed to be a connection of the Roman race brought him into exaggerated prominence.

488. *Himself, too, he knew mingling in fray with the Achaean chiefs*. A. 248, *a*, R.; H. 419, 1, 1), (2).

489. **Eoas acies**, *the Eastern bands*, i.e. Indian Ethiopians led by Memnon, *swarthy* (**nigri**) son of Tithonus and Aurora.—**arma**, made for him by Vulcan at the entreaty of his mother, Aurora.

490. Later traditions, but not Homer, represent the Amazons as fighting on the side of Troy.—**lunatis peltis.** A. 251; H. 419, II.

492. *fastening her golden belt beneath her bared breast.*

493. **bellatrix,** *a warrior and maid though she be, she dares to fight with men.* Appositions.

494. **Haec miranda videntur,** *these things seem marvellous.*—**Dardanio** is especially appropriate, as Aeneas had been lost in a Trojan reverie.

495. **obtutu** with *defixus.*

496. **ad templum.** Note the preposition with the accus. after the compound verb.—**forma.** A. 253; H. 424.

497. **incessit,** *has advanced.* Cf. 46 and 405.

498. Dido is compared with Diana, who was worshipped with especial honour at Sparta.—**Eurotae Cynthi.** See Vocab.

499. **Dīana.** Cf. Sy̆chaeus, 343, N.—**choros,** *choral dances.*—**quam secutae,** *following whom.*

501. **umero.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**gradiens,** i.e. as she walks.—**deas,** the nymphs.

502. **Latonae.** Latona was the mother of Diana.—**gaudia,** as her mother.

504. **instans . . . futuris,** *urging on the work of her kingdom that was to be.* A. 228; H. 386.

505. **foribus divae,** i.e. of the chapel within the temple containing the goddess's image.—**media testudine templi,** *in the middle of the vaulted temple.*

506. **armis,** i.e. armed men.—**solio alte subnixa,** lit., lifted up from underneath on high by a throne, i.e. on a lofty throne.

507. **Iura,** *decisions* on cases laid before her for judgment.—**leges,** *statutes.*

508. **sorte trahebat,** *chose them by lot.*

509. **concursu magno,** i.e. of Carthaginians.

510. **fortem Cloanthum.** Cf. Addison, *Spectator,* No. 273, 'Vergil falls infinitely short of Homer in the characters of his

Poem, both as to Variety and Novelty. Aeneas is indeed a perfect Character, but as for Achates, tho' he is styled the Hero's Friend, he does nothing in the whole Poem which may deserve that Title. Gyas, Mnestheus, Sergestus and Cloanthus are all of them Men of the same Stamp and Character, — *Fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*'

512. **penitusque**, etc., *and had carried far away to other shores*, explaining *dispulerat.* — **oras**. A. 258; H. 380, 3.

513. **Obstipuit** belongs to both subjects; **percussus** also. A. 187, *a*; H. 439, 1.

514. **avidi** (A. 191; H. 443), *they eagerly longed.*

515. **res incognita**, i.e. their ignorance of the real state of affairs, as shown by the questions in 517, 518.

516. **Dissimulant**, sc. *se adesse, they hide their presence* (or *conceal* their emotions). — **cava**, *enshrouding.*

517. **fortuna**, sc. *sit.* A. 334; H. 529, I.

518. **quid**, *why.* A. 240, *a*; H. 454, 2. — **cunctis nam**. Vergil adds a clause to explain the questions. — **cunctis**, i.e. from the thirteen saved with Ilioneus.

519. **orantes veniam**, *praying for grace.* Cf. 525. — **clamore**, *amid shouting*, probably that of the great crowd; for surely loud clamour would not be the best way of attaining their end.

520. **introgressi**, sc. *sunt.* — **coram**, sc. *regina.* — **data**, sc. *est.*

521. **maximus**, *the eldest of them;* sc. *natu.* — **placido pectore**. The calm dignity of Ilioneus is contrasted with the surrounding noise.

523. **iustitia**, *with justice.* A. 248; H. 420. — **dedit** governs both *condere* and *fremere* as objects. — **gentis** has reference to the neighbouring African tribes. The more warlike the Africans, the more glory for Rome, who had overcome them.

524. **maria vecti**, *borne over every sea.* A. 237, *d*; H. 371, N. 2.

526. **parce pio generi**, *spare a pious race.* A. 227; H. 385, II. — **propius**, *more favourably.*

527. *We are not come either with the sword to devastate the African homes or to plunder and to carry spoil to the shores.* — **populare.** Infinitive of purpose. A. 273; H. 533, II.

528. **venimus** is what tense? — **raptas vertere praedas.** A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5.

529. **vis,** *violence,* sc. *est.* — **animo,** sc. *nostro.*

530. **Hesperiam,** *the evening land.* The name was also applied to Spain by the Romans. Sc. *quam.*

531. **antiqua,** old in story. — **ubere,** *richness of soil.* Homer's οὖθαρ ἀρούρης.

532. *Italus,* who probably existed only in fable, had been king of the Oenotrians. — **fama,** sc. *est.*

533. **gentem** is by synecdoche for *terram.*

534. **Hic cursus fuit.** These half-verses show (among other things) the unfinished state of the Aeneid.

535. **adsurgens,** of the rising of the star, subtly suggests also the rising of the waves. Orion arises about midsummer, and both at that time (cf. 756) and at his setting at the beginning of November the weather was often bad, hence his epithets of *imbrifer, nimbosus,* etc.

536. **tulit,** sc. *nos.* — **penitus** modifies *dispulit.* — **austris.** A. 248; H. 420.

537. **superante salo,** *the briny sea overpowering us.* A. 255; H. 431.

538. **dispulit,** sc. *nos.* — **pauci,** *a scanty remnant.* — **oris.** A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

539. **Quod genus hoc hominum.** Abrupt transition with asyndeton. — **quaeve hunc,** etc., *or what land so savage as-to-be-the-home-of this conduct?*

540. **hospitio.** A. 243, *a*; H. 414.

541. **prima terra,** *on the edge of the strand.* — **consistere.** A. 271, *b*; H. 535, II.

542 is an indirect compliment to Dido in acknowledging the power of Carthage. — **mortalia,** transferred epithet. Cf. 355 *crudelis aras.*

543. **at sperate,** *yet expect gods who-forget-not the right and the wrong.* — **sperate** = *expectate,* so used even in prose, milder than *metuite.* — **deos,** sc. *fore.*

544. **quo.** A. 247; H. 417.

545. **pietate,** etc. A. 253; H. 424. — **bello** has reference to his skill as a commander, and **armis** to his personal bravery.

546. **aura.** A. 249; H. 421, I. "Feeding upon the air of heaven" = living, has become a poetical commonplace.

547. **umbris** = *in umbris; amid the shades.*

548. **non metus,** sc. *est nobis; we have no cause to dread.* — **Officio.** A. 253; H. 424. — **certasse** = *certavisse.* — **priorem.** A. 191; H. 443.

549. **paeniteat.** A. 267; H. 484, I. — **sunt,** sc. *nobis.* — **et** = *etiam, moreover.*

551. **ventis.** A. 248; H. 420. — **liceat.** Subj. of desire. A. 267; H. 483. Sc. *nobis.* — **subducere,** i.e. on the shore.

552. **silvis,** *in the woods,* local ablative. — **stringere remos.** Cf. Homer, *Od.* VII. 269, ἀποξύνουσιν ἐρετμά.

553. **datur,** sc. *nobis.* — **Italiam.** Limit of motion. A. 258; H. 380, 3. — **sociis,** sc. *nostris.* — **recepto** in sense applies to *sociis,* though agreeing only with the chief subject. A. 187, *a*; H. 439, 1.

554. **Italiam** is emphatically repeated. — **ut . . . petamus** denotes the *purpose* of the expressions in 551 and 552, and **si datur . . . tendere** depends on it.

555. **absumpta,** sc. *est.* — **salus,** *safety,* i.e. Aeneas.

556. **spes Iuli,** *hope in Iulus,* i.e. hope in his living to found a great kingdom in Italy. — **iam,** *any longer.*

557. **Sicaniae.** See Vocab. It was named from the early inhabitants, the Sicani, more ancient than the Siculi. — **paratas,** *ready for us, already built.*

558. **advecti,** sc. *sumus.* — **regem,** *as our king,* in place of the lost Aeneas and Iulus. — With **petamus** supply *ut* from 554.

559. **Talibus,** sc. *verbis.* — **Ilioneus,** sc. *ait.* — **cuncti,** etc.,

with one mouth all the children of Dardanus shouted assent. Cf. Homer, *Il.* I. 22, ἔνθ' ἄλλοι μὲν πάντες ἐπευφήμησαν 'Αχαιοί. Note the effective nature of the short line.

561. **voltum demissa,** *casting down her eyes.* Cf. 320, N.

562. **Solvite corde metum,** *free your hearts from fear,* is Vergilian variety for *solvite corda metu.* — **corde.** A. 243, *a*; H. 414, I. — **secludite,** *dismiss.*

563. **Res dura,** *my hard fate, stern necessity.* She had difficulty in keeping her ground in this hostile land, and also feared an attack from her brother Pygmalion. — **talia moliri,** *to adopt such a course.*

564. **moliri** shows the great reluctance with which she took such precautions. — **custode** is collective singular. So *miles,* the soldiery; *rosa,* roses, etc.

565. **Aeneadum** = *Aeneadarum.* — **nesciat** is subj. of appeal.

567. **obtusa adeo,** *so unfeeling,* predicate. — **Poeni** is in appos. with the subject of *gestamus.*

568. **tam aversus,** *so remote.* The notion is that Carthage is not so cold a country that its people are lacking in human sympathy.

569. **Saturnia arva** = *Latium.* Saturn was king of Latium during the golden age.

570. **Erycis finis** = *Siciliam.* Eryx is a mountain in Sicily. — **optatis,** *you choose.*

571. **auxilio . . . iuvabo,** *I will dismiss you guarded by an escort and help you with my means.*

572. **Voltis et** = *etsi voltis.* — **pariter,** *on equal terms.* — **regnis** = *in his regnis.* A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

573. **Urbem quam statuo, vestra est,** *the city which I am building is yours. Urbem* is by inverse attraction drawn into the relative clause. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9. Cf. Terence, *Eunuchus,* 653, *Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis quas turbas dedit.*

574. This verse is the motto of "The North American Review." — **mihi.** A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4. — **agetur.** For the agreement see A. 205, *b*; H. 463, 3.

575. **Noto** = *vento*, as the same *south* wind would scarcely bring Aeneas to Carthage.

576. **adforet.** A. 267; H. 483, 1 and 2. — **certos** = *fidos*, *trusty* persons.

577. **lustrare**, sc. *eos*. A. 331, *a*; H. 535, II. — **extrema**, sc. *loca*.

578. **si**, *to see if*. — **quibus** is the indefinite, *in any*. — **eiectus**, i.e. by the sea.

579. **animum** is accus. of specification.

580. **iamdudum ardebant**, *had been long and were still impatient*. A. 277, *b*; H. 469, II. 2. — **erumpere nubem.** The accusative is poetical.

582. **Nate dea**, *O goddess born*. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II. — **animo.** Local abl. — **sententia**, *purpose*.

583. **tuta**, sc. *esse*. — **receptos**, sc. *esse*.

584. **unus**, viz. Orontes. Cf. 113 *seq*.

585. **submersum**, sc. *esse*. — **dictis.** A. 224; H. 384. Cf. 390 *seq*.

586. **fatus erat**, i.e. Achates.

587. **purgat**, *clears*. Supply *se* from *scindit*.

588. **Restitit**, etc. *There stood Aeneas, and amid the clear light shone forth godlike in face and shoulders.*

589. **os umerosque.** Accus. of specification. — **deo.** A. 234, *a*; H. 391, I. — **namque . . . honores**, *for his mother had breathed grace into her son's flowing locks and the glowing bloom of youth and joyous lustre into his eyes.*

592. Venus adds *such* beauty to Aeneas *as* artists do to the materials on which they work. — **manus**, *workmanship*, hands of artists.

593. **Parius lapis**, *Parian marble*, famed for its beauty and ease in working.

594. **cunctis.** Dative of reference with *inprovisus*.

595. **Coram**, sc. *vobis*, *before you*. Note that Aeneas is not

obliged to blow his own trumpet, this having been performed for him by Ilioneus and Dido.

597. **O sola miserata** = *O tu, quae sola miserata est.* A. 299; H. 549, 4.

598. **quae** is subject of *socias*, and **nos** is its object; sc. *tibi*. — **reliquias Danaum.** See note on 30.

599. **exhaustos,** *worn out.* — **omnium.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.

600. **urbe, domo,** with *socias.* A. 253; H. 424. — **persolvere.** A. 270, *b*; H. 538, 1 (2).

601. **opis.** A. 214, *d*; H. 401 and 402. — **nec quidquid,** etc. = *nec gentis Dardaniae quidquid eius superest.*

602. **gentis.** Partitive genitive after *quidquid.* — **sparsa,** sc. *est;* chiefly by settlements in Sicily and Crete.

603. **Di tibi ferant,** *may the gods bring thee.* A. 266; H. 484, I. — **si qua.** A. 105, *d*; H. 190, 1. — **si quid,** etc., *if justice and conscious rectitude be of any account* (quid) *anywhere on earth* (usquam).

604. **sibi, recti,** with *conscia.* A. 234, 218; H. 399, I. 3, N. 1.

606. **saecula.** The poets often use the plural for the singular without any especial signification.

607. **montibus convexa,** *the hollows of the mountains, valleys.* — **montibus.** A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2. — **umbrae,** *shadows* of the mountains.

608. **polus dum sidera pascet.** The ancients believed that the stars were nourished and kept burning by vapours arising through the atmosphere from the earth and sea. Epicurus taught that they were nourished by the fiery particles in the aether itself.

609. **tuum.** For the agreement, A. 187; H. 439, 1.

610. **quae — cumque.** Tmesis. Aeneas intimates that he is not his own master, but is dependent on fate, and will have to leave Dido.

611. **Ilionea** = Ἰλιονῆα. — **petit,** *grasps.*

612. **post,** *afterwards,* adverb of time.

613. **primo**, with *aspectu*, but may be taken adverbially.

614. **casu tanto**, *at the stupendous disaster.* — **ore locuta est**. Note the *pleonasm*.

616. **immanibus oris**, *to these savage shores*, an apology. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

617. **Tune**, sc. *es.* — **ille**, *that celebrated.* — **Dardanio Anchisae**. Greek rhythm.

618. **Simoentis ad undam**. Goddesses were supposed to bring forth by a river-side.

619. **Teucrum**. Teucer was expelled from Salamis by his father Telamon for coming home without Ajax. — **Sidona**. A. 258, *b*; H. 380, II. — **venire**, strictly *venisse*. A. 288, *b*; H. 537, 1.

621. **genitor**, i.e. *my father*.

623. **casus**, *the fate.* — **mihi**. A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4. — **cognitus**, sc. *est*. A. 205, *d*; H. 463, 1.

624. **Pelasgi**, i.e. Greek. See note on 30.

625. **Ipse hostis**, Teucer himself, though an enemy. — **Teucros**, *the Trojans.* — **insigni laude ferebat**, *used to extol.*

626. **ortum**, sc. *esse.* — **volebat**, *gave out, wished it understood.*

628. **per multos labores**, with *iactatam*.

629. **voluit**, *has willed.* — **terra**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

631. **simul . . . simul**, *at the same time both . . . and.*

632. **templis**, etc., *proclaims a thanksgiving in the temples*, abl. of place.

634 is copied with some exaggeration, as usual (Homer has twelve sheep, eight boars, and two oxen), from *Od.* VIII. 59 *seq.*

635. **terga suum**, *a hundred bristly chines of bulky boars.*

636. **munera** and **laetitiam**, *joyous gifts*, are in apposition with the accusatives above. — **dii** = *diei*. A. 74, *a*; H. 121, 1.

637. **domus interior**, i.e. the atrium. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1. — **splendida** agrees with the subject, but belongs in sense with the predicate, *is sumptuously set out with regal pomp.*

639. **vestes**, *coverlets*, sc. *sunt*, or *instruuntur* from *instruitur*, above. — **ostro**. A. 251; H. 419, II.

640. **ingens** probably refers both to the size and number of the silver dishes. — **mensis** = *in mensis.*

642. **ducta**, *traced.*

644. **rapidum**, *swiftly, in haste.* A. 191; H. 443. The father's anxiety denotes haste.

645. **ferat** que **ducat**, sc. *ut*, to denote the purpose of *praemittit.* Some make it for the imperative of the direct discourse. — **haec**, *these things* which have just happened.

646. **cari**, *fond, loving*, subjective. — **stat**, *centres in.*

647. **ruinis**. A. 229; H. 386, 2.

648. **ferre**, sc. *eum.* — **pallam . . . rigentem**, *stiff with figures in gold.* — **signis auroque**, by hendiadys for *signis aureis.*

649. *and a veil with an embroidered border of yellow acanthus.*

650. **ornatus**, in appos. with *pallam* and *velamen.* — **Argivae**, i.e. Grecian. Helen is called *Argive*, and said to come from Mycenae, probably from confusion between the two Atreidae: Menelaus, her husband, ruled at Sparta, Agamemnon at Mycenae (near Argos), with which Helen had no connection. — **Mycenis**, with *extulerat.*

651. **cum peteret**. A. 325; H. 521, II. 2 and foot-note. — **hymenaeos**. In the hexameter the four-syllable ending is allowable in the case of Greek words.

653. **quod gesserat**. It is hard to say why Ilione wore a sceptre.

654. **maxima**, sc. *natu.* — **colloque**, etc., *and for the neck a beaded necklace and a double circlet of gold and gems.*

656. **Haec celerans**, *hastening* to execute *these commands.*

658. **faciem mutatus et ora**, *having changed his form and face.* A. 240, *c*; H. 378.

659. **veniat**. Subj. of purpose. — **donis**, with *incendat.* — **furentem** is prophetic, lit. *may inflame the frantic queen*, for *may inflame the queen and make her frantic.*

660. **atque ossibus implicet ignem**, *and insinuate fire into her veins*, lit. *bones*, which is not our idiom.

661. **domum ambiguam**, *the treacherous house*, probably alluding to the wickedness of Pygmalion.—**Tyrios bilinguis.** The bad faith of the Carthaginians was so proverbial among the Romans that *Punica fides*, "Punic faith," was a commonplace for treachery.

662. **urit**, sc. *eam*. —**atrox Iuno**, *the thought of cruel Juno harasses her*. —**sub noctem**, *as night comes on*.

663. **his dictis**. A. 248; H. 419, III. —**aligerum**, "*compositum a poeta nomen*."

664. **solus** = *tu qui solus es*.

665. **Patris summi** = *Iovi*. —**tela Typhōea**, i.e. which slew Typhoeus, the giant. Cupid was the only one who could prevail against Jove.

666. **tua numina posco**, *I beg aid of thy divinity*. Accusative of the *person*.

667. **ut**, *how*.—**pelago**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

668. **iactetur**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause is subject of *nota*.

669. **nota**, sc. *sunt* = *notum est*. This use of the plural is a Greek idiom. H. 438, 3, N. —**nostro** = *meo*.

670. **tenet**, sc. *eum*.—**blandis vocibus**. A. 248; H. 420.

671. **quo se**, etc., *and I fear whither Juno's hospitality turn itself*, i.e. what turn it may take. —**Iunonia**, because entertained in Juno's favourite city.

672. **haud . . . rerum**, *Juno will not be inactive at such a turning-point of fortune*. Supply *Iuno* as subject implied in *Iunonia*.

673. **ante**, *beforehand*.

674. **ne quo . . . mutet**, *lest she change through the influence of any god*, of course with especial reference to Juno.

675. **mecum**, *with me*, i.e. held as I am. —**teneatur**, sc. *ut*, implied from *ne* in 674.

676. **Qua**, sc. *via*. A. 248; H. 419, III. —**possis**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause depends on *accipe mentem*.

708. **pictis**, sc. *acu*, *embroidered.*

710. **flagrantis voltus.** The god of love would naturally have 'glowing features.'

712. **infelix Phoenissa**, i.e. Dido.—**pesti devota futurae**, *doomed to coming destruction.*

713. **expleri mentem.** Cf. 320, N.—**tuendo**, *as she gazed*, lit., *in gazing.* A. 301; H. 542, IV.

716. **falsi** = *non veri*, i.e. *pretended.*—**genitoris** is subjective.

717. **Haec**, *she.*—**oculis** and **pectore** denote manner.

718. **haeret**, sc. *in puero*, *clings to him.*

719. **insideat.** Indirect question depending on *nescia.*—**miserae**, sc. *ei.* A. 228; H. 386.

720. **matris.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 2.—**Acidaliae**, so called from a spring in Boeotia, where she was wont to bathe.—**Sychaeum**, i.e. the memory of Sychaeus.

721. **vivo amore**, i.e. love for a living person.—**praevertere**, *to preoccupy.*

722. **iam pridem**, etc., *her spirits now long cold and heart now dead to love.*

723. **quies**, sc. *fuit.*—**epulis.** Dative.—**mensae remotae**, sc. *sunt*, is literally true. Cf. 216, N.

724. **crateras magnos**, *great bowls* in which the wine was mixed with water. A. 64; H. 68.—**vina coronant**, *wreathe the wine with flowers*, i.e. cover the bowls with garlands of flowers.

725. **tectis.** A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

726. **laquearibus aureis**, *from the gilded fretted ceilings.* A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

727. **incensi**, *are lighted and hang.*

728. **Hic**, *hereupon.* Cf. the temporal sense of *hinc*, *ubi*, etc.—**gravem gemmis auroque**, *cup heavy with gems and gold*, by hendiadys for *a massive cup of gold studded with gems.*

729. **quam** is governed by **implere**, to be supplied with *soliti* in 730.—**omnes**, sc. *orti.*

730. **a Belo**, *from Belus*, the first king of Tyre, not Dido's father.—**soliti**, sc. *erant implere vino.* —**facta**, sc. *sunt.*

731. **hospitibus** in its true sense of hospitalities, including both guests and hosts.—**nam** implies an ellipsis, *and I call upon thee*, for.

732. **laetum**. Cf. *laetum augurium.*—**Troia profectis**, sc. *iis, to those having set out from Troy.*

733. **velis**. A. 266; H. 484, I.—**huius**, sc. *diei.* For the case, A. 219; H. 406, II.—**meminisse**. For the tense, A. 143, N.; H. 297, I. 2.—**minores**, *posterity.*

734. **bona Iuno**, *kindly Juno.*

735. **coetum** = *convivium.* "And ye Tyrians throng the feast with friendly spirit."

736. **laticum honorem**, *the offering of wine.*—**libavit**. It was the custom to pour out a small portion of the wine as an offering to the gods.

737. **libato**, sc. *honore* (abl. abs.) = *postquam libatum est.*—**summo tenus ore**, lit., *as far as the tip of her mouth*, i.e. she merely touched it with her lips.

738. **Bitias** is a Carthaginian.—**increpitans**, i.e. inviting him to drink.—**ille inpiger**, etc., *he eagerly drained the foaming goblet and drenched himself from the brimming golden cup*, i.e. with its contents.

740. **proceres**, sc. *hauserunt.*—**Cithara aurata**, *with his golden harp.*—**crinitus**, *long haired*, in imitation of Apollo, the patron of poets and musicians.

741. **personat**, *fills* the room *with sound.*—**Atlas** had a profound knowledge of physics and astronomy, according to all the legends, and is introduced here as of African origin.

742. **Hic**, i.e. *Iopas.*—Note the chiastic arrangement, *errantem lunam, solisque labores;* also the use of the accusative after *canit.*—**labores**, *eclipses.*

743. **unde**, sc. *sint.*—**ignes** probably is for *fulmina.*

744. **pluvias**, because they set at nightfall in the rainy months.

745, 746. Copied from Georgic II. 481, 482. Why the days are

677. **Regius puer** = *Ascanius.* — **accitu.** Cause. — **urbem Sidoniam** = *Carthaginem.*

679. **pelago et flammis.** Ablative of separation. A. 243, *b*; H. 414, N. 1. Some take it as dative.

680. **hunc ego**, etc., *him lulled in slumber deep will I hide in some sacred shrine on lofty Cythera or on Idalium, lest in any way he be able to learn our plots or to appear in their midst.* Such appearance would, of course, be fatal. — **sopitum recondam** = *sopiam et recondam.* — **somno.** A. 245; H. 416. — **Cythēra** was a mountainous island, hence the epithet **alta.**

681. **sacrata sede** signifies a temple consecrated to Venus.

682. **ne qua**, sc. *via.* — **possit.** Subj. of negative purpose.

683. **faciem falle dolo**, *craftily personate his looks.* — **noctem non amplius unam**, *not more than one night.* A. 247, *c*; 256; H. 417, N. 2; 379.

684. **et notos . . . voltus**, *and assume the boy's well-known features, thyself a boy,* which would make the task easier.

686. **inter mensas**, *amidst the banquet.* Cf. *inter pocula, inter vina.* — **laticem Lyaeum**, *the flowing vine.* Lyaeus was a name given Bacchus, from λύειν, *to loose,* because he frees one from care and anxiety.

688. **fallasque veneno**, sc. *eam, beguile her with the poison* of love.

689. **dictis.** A. 227; H. 385, I.

690. **gressu**, with *incedit.* — **gaudens** implies the zest with which Cupid enters into the *rôle.*

692. **inrigat**, *sheds dewy sleep,* the rest coming down like dew or rain. — **fotum**, from *foveo.* — **gremio.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

693. **amaracus.** The fragrance of the marjoram of Cyprus was proverbial.

694. **floribus et umbra**, with *complectitur.* Abl. of means. — **adspirans**, *breathing forth* fragrance upon him.

695. **ibat, portabat.** Note the force of these imperfects. — **dicto.** A. 227; H. 385, I.

696. **Tyriis,** *for the Tyrians.* Dat. of the recipient. — **duce Achate** denotes the cause of *laetus.*

697. **vĕnit** is historical present, and joined with the perfect definite, *composuit* and *locavit.* — **aulaeis superbis,** *beneath the splendid tapestries,* probably arranged as a canopy around Dido's couch.

698. **aurea** is a dissyllable. — **sponda.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1. — **mediamque locavit,** sc. *se,* from 697. — **mediam** is "in the place of honour," between Aeneas and Ascanius, or with the Trojans on the one side and the Carthaginians on the other.

700. **stratoque super discumbitur ostro,** *and they recline on purple coverlets,* lit. *it is reclined.* A. 146, *c*; H. 465, 1. This description is an anachronism, the Roman customs being in the poet's mind. In the heroic age people *sat* at banquets.

701 *seq.* Cf. Homer, *Od.* I. 106 *seq.* 'A handmaid bare water for the washing of hands in a goodly golden ewer, and poured it forth over a silver basin to wash withal, and drew to their side a polished table. And a grave dame bare wheaten bread and set it by them and laid on the board many dainties, giving freely of such things as she had by her. And a carver lifted and placed by them platters of divers kinds of flesh, and nigh them he set golden bowls, and a henchman walked to and fro pouring out to them the wine' (B. and L.). — **manibus,** *for the hands.* A. 224; H. 384. — **Cererem** = *panem.* Metonomy. — **canistris.** A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

702. **expediunt** = *proferunt, they serve.* — **tonsis,** *closely cut.*

703. **intus,** i.e. in the kitchen. — **famulae,** sc. *sunt.* — **ordine,** *in proper order* of courses. — **longam penum** = *longam seriem dapum, the long series of viands.*

704. **cura,** sc. *est.* — **et flammis adolere Penates,** *and to light the sacred hearth with flames.*

705. **aliae,** sc. *famulae sunt.* — **aetate.** Abl. of respect.

706. **qui.** A. 187, *b*; H. 439, 2. — **onerent et ponant.** Subj. of purpose.

707. **Nec non et** = *et quoque, and* the Tyrians *too,* a very rare combination in Vergil, but cf. 748. A. 150; H. 553. — **limina** = *tecta.* — **frequentes,** *in crowds.*

so short in winter and so long in summer. The ancients believed that the sun set in the ocean.—**noctibus.** A. 228; H. 386.

747. **Ingeminant plausu,** *applaud repeatedly.*

748. **Nec non et.** See 707.—**sermone**: manner.—**trahebat,** *was prolonging.*

749. **infelix.** See 712, 719.—**longumque bibebat amorem,** *and deep the draught of love she drank.*

751. **Aurorae filius,** the beautiful Memnon. Cf. 489.

752. **Diomedis equi,** sc. *essent.* Vergil has perhaps mixed up the horses of Diomede, the Thracian, which ate human flesh, and those of Diomede in the Iliad, or the reference may be merely to Diomede in his war-chariot.—**Achilles,** sc. *esset.*

753. **Immo,** *nay, rather,* i.e. instead of answering such questions, tell us the whole story.—**hospes,** *my guest.*

755. **septima aestas** (= *septimus annus*), *for now the seventh summer bears thee a wanderer on land and sea.* The desired story of Aeneas is contained in the second and third books.

VOCABULARY.

VOCABULARY.

(LATIN-ENGLISH.)

ā, ăb, *prep. w. abl.*, from, forth from; *of the agent*, by.
Ăbās, -antis, *m.*, Abas, 121.
ab·do, -dĕrĕ, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, put aside, shut up, 60. [ab; do.]
ăb·eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, go away, depart, 196, 415. [ab; eo.]
ăb·ŏleo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, blot out, 720. [root OL *or* OLE = grow; *cp.* subOLes, prOLes.]
ab·reptus, -a, -um, *part. of*
ab·rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, carry off, 108. [ab; răpio.]
ab·sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, —, *v.n.*, desist, cease, 192. [ab; sisto, reduplicated form of root STA.]
ab·sum, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, be wanting, 584. [ab; sum.]
ab·sūmo, -ĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *v.a.*, take away, remove, 555. [ab; sumo = sub·emo.]
ăc, *co-ord. conj.*, and, and moreover (only before consonants).
ăcanthŭs, -i, *m.*, bear's foot, so called from the resemblance of its leaf to a bear's claw; 649, 711.
ac·cēdo, -ĕre, -ssī, -ssum, *v.n.*, approach, 307, 509. [ad; cēdo.]
ac·cendo, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, inflame. [ad; root CAN, root CAND = shine; *cp.* candidus = shining, white; candela, candeo.]
ac·census, -a, -um, inflamed, enraged, 29. [accendĕre.]
ac·cestis, *syncopated form for* accessistis, 201.
ac·cingo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, gird. [ad; cingo = surround.]
ac·cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, receive, 304, 434; let in, 123; welcome, 290, 685; hear, 676. [ad; căpio.]
ac·cītus, -ūs, *m.*, a summons, 677. [ad; cīt-, supine stem of cieo.]
ac·cumbo, -ĕre, -cŭbui, -cŭbĭtum, *v.n.*, recline, sit, 79.
ācer, ācris, ācrĕ, *adj.*, brave,

spirited, 220, 444. [root AK, which is short in ăcus, needle, acies, etc.]

ăcerbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bitter, cruel, 668. [root AK.]

Ăcestes, -ae, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas.

Ăchātēs, -ae and -i, *m.*, the armour-bearer and friend of Aeneas.

Ăchillēs, -is, *m.*, the best warrior and fiercest temper of the Greeks at Troy, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly, and Thetis, a sea-nymph, 458, 475, 752. Achilli, *gen.* 30.

Ăchīvi, -ōrum, *m.*, Achaeans or Greeks, 488.

Ăcīdălius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Acidalian, an epithet of Venus from the Acidalian fount in Boeotia where the Graces, Venus' attendants, bathed.

ăciēs, -ēi, *f.*, line, line of battle, 489. [root AK, sharp; *cp.* ācer, ăcus, needle.]

actus, -a, -um, driven, especially by some higher power (*e.g.* Iuno, the winds, etc.); 32, 240, 333, 391. [part. of ago.]

ăcūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sharp, pointed, 45, 144. [part. of acuĕre, sharpen; root AK.]

ăd, *prep. w. acc.*, against, 24; towards, 93; to, 86, 103, etc.; to, *met.* 64.

ad·do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, give in addition, add, 268, 592. [ad; do.]

ăd·eo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, approach, encounter, 10. [eo, go.]

ăd·eō, *adv.*, to such an extent, so, 567. [ad; eo = to that point.]

ad·flictus, -a, -um, shattered, 452. [ad; flīgo.]

ad·flo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, inspire, 591.

ad·for, -fāri, -fātus sum, *v. dep.*, address, 663. [ad; for, *cp.* fama, φημί.]

ad·forem, *from* adsum, 576.

ad·hūc, *adv.*, hitherto, as yet, 547.

ad·lŏquor, -i, -lŏcūtus sum, *v. dep.*, address, 229, 594. [ad; lŏquor.]

ad·nītor, -i, -nixus and -nisus, *v. dep.*, lean against, 144. [ad; nītor.]

ad·no, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, swim to, 538. [ad; no.]

ad·nuo, -ĕre, -ui, *v.n.*, promise with a nod, 250. [root NU = nod; *cp.* *nu*-tus, *nu*-to, ab-*nuo* = I refuse with a nod.]

ad·ŏlĕo, -ēre, -ui, *v.a.*, light up, 704, *n.* [(1) root OD, OL = smell; (2) root OLE = grow.]

ad·ōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, worship, honour, 48. [ad; oro.]

ad·pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive to, 377. [ad; pello.]

ad·spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe forth, 694. [ad; spiro.]

ad·sto, -āre, -ĭti, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, stand by (ad suggesting attention), 152. [ad; sto.]
ad·sum, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, am present, 595, 734. [ad; sum.]
ad·surgo, -ĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 535. [ad; surgo.]
ad·vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum. *v.a.*, bear to, 558. [ad; veho.]
ad·vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 388. [ad; vĕnio.]
ad·versus, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, 166, 420. *Neut. pl. adv.*, full in front, 103. [adverto.]
ad·verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards. [ad; verto.]
ad·ultus, -a, -um, full grown. [part. of adolesco.]
Aeăcĭdēs, -ae, *m.*, Aeacides, son (at 99 grandson) of Aeacus, the king of Aegina. The name applies to his son Peleus, grandson Achilles, great-grandson Pyrrhus. [patronymic of Aeacus.]
aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, sick at heart, 208, 351.
Aenĕădae, -ārum or -um, *m. pl.*, followers of Aeneas, 167, 565. [patronymic of Aeneas.]
Aenēās, -ae, *m.*, s. of Anchises and Venus, the hero of the Aeneid. [Gk. Αἰνείας.]
ăēnum, -i, *n.*, chaldron, 213. [aes (aeris), copper, bronze.]
ăēnus, -a, -um, brazen, 449.
Aeŏlia, -ae, *f.*, the home of the winds, Lipara one of the Aeolian islands north of Sicily; 52 ff.
Aeŏlus, -i, *m.*, king of the winds, 52 ff.
aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make equal, divide fairly, 193, 508. [aequus.]
aequŏr, -ŏris, *n.*, surface of the sea, sea, 29, 67, etc.; *pl.*, 43, 142, etc. [aequus, level.]
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, propitious, 479.
āēr, āĕris, *m.*, air, 300; mist, 411. [= Greek ἀήρ, which accounts for acc. sing. aëra.]
aerĕus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brazen, bronze, 448. [aes.]
aes, aeris, *n.*, copper, esp. bronze, 33, 449. [*i.e.* an alloy of copper with tin; not *brass*, which is an alloy of copper with zinc.]
aestās, -ātis, *f.*, summer, 265, 430, 756. [= the burning time, root IDH = burn; *cp.* aedes, the place of a fire.]
aestus, -ūs, *m.*, surging flood, 107. [*i.e.* boiling, from root IDH; see aestas.]
aetās, -ātis, *f.*, age, time, 283. [contr. from aevĭtas.]
aethēr, -ĕris, *m.*, upper air, heaven, 90, 223, 379; air, 587. [Gk. αἰθήρ.]
aethĕrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of heaven, lofty, 394.
Agēnor, -ŏris, *m.*, king of Phoenicia, and so an ancestor of Dido, 338.

agger, -ĕris, *m.*, heap, 112. [ad; gĕro.]

agmĕn, -ĭnis, *n.*, close order, band, 82, 186, 393, 434, 490. [root AG; *cp.* ago.]

agnosco, -ĕre, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, *v.a.*, recognise, 406, 470, 488. [root GNO, GNA; *cp. no*men.]

agnus, -i, *m.*, lamb, 635.

ăgo, -ĕre, ēgi, actum, *v.a.*, drive, 70, 117, 191; treat, 574; imperative, **ăge**, 753, **ăgite**, 627 = come.

Aiax, -ācis, *m.*, Ajax, the lesser, the son of Oïleus. [Gk. Αἴας.]

aio, ais, ait, *v. defect.*, say, 142, 297, 438, 595.

ăla, -ae, *f.*, wing, 301, 397, 689. [contr. from axilla.]

Albă, -ae, *f.*, Alba Longa, a long ridge about 15 miles S.E. of Rome, where Aeneas' successors reigned until the founding of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, of Alba, 7.

ălĕs, -ĭtis, *m.f.*, bird; *Iovis a.*, eagle, 394. [ala.]

Ălētēs, -ae *and* -is, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas. [ἀλήτης, wanderer.]

ălĭger, -gĕra, -gĕrum, *adj.*, winged, 663. [ala; gero.]

ălĭquis, -qua, -quid, *adj.*, some, 463. [ali- = some, quis.]

ălĭtĕr, *adv.*, otherwise, 399. [alis = alius, -ter; *cp.* fortiter, breviter.]

ălius, -a, -ud, *adj.*, other, another; *pl.*, others; answering to pars, 213; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others, 427. [*cp.* Gk. ἄλλος, Eng. else.]

al'lĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, bind, 169. [ad; ligo.]

almus, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, genial, 306, 618. [contr. from alĭmus, ălo = nourish; *cp.* Gk. τρόφιμος *from* τρέφω.]

altē, -ius, -issime, *adv.*, high, 337, 506. [altus.]

altĕr, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.*, a second, 544. [root AL, *cp.* alius; -ter = dual termination, *cf.* neuter, uter.]

altum, -i, *n.*, the deep, 3; deep water, 110. [altus.]

altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, 61, 95, 189, etc.; deep, 26, 209; glorious, 7. [orig. part. of alo.]

ămans, -antis, *m.f.*, lover, loving wife, 352. [amo.]

ămārăcŭs, -i, *m.f.*, marjoram.

Ămāzŏnĭs, -ĭdis, *f.*, Amazon, one of a tribe of female warriors who dwelt on the Thermodon.

ambāgēs, -is, *f.*, circuit, *pl.* details, 342. [root AMB, *cp.* Gk. ἀμφί; ago.]

ambĭguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless. [amb-ĭgo, *i.e.* ambăgo.]

ambo, -ae, -o, *adj. plur.*, both, 458. [*cp.* Gk. ἄμφω.]

ambrŏsius, -a, -um, *adj.*, ambrosial. [lit. immortal: Ambrosia was the food of the Olympian gods.]

ămictus, -ūs, *m.*, cloak, 412. [amicio.]
ămictus, -a, -um, *part.*, clad. [amicio.]
ămīcus, -i, *m.*, friend, 486. [*cp.* amo.]
ā·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, lose.
ămor, -ōris, *m.*, love, 344, 644, etc.; *pl.*, 350; longing for, lust after, 171, 349. Love, *i.e.* Cupid, the son of Venus, 663, 689, f.
amplexus, -ūs, *m.*, an embrace, 687. [amplector.]
amplius, *adv.*, more (does not influence the constr.), 683. [comp. of amplē.]
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, spacious, 725.
Amȳcus, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 221.
ăn, *conj.*, or, or whether.
Anchīsēs, -ae, *m.*, father of Aeneas, who carried him from burning Troy on his shoulders; he died in Sicily.
anchŏra, -ae, *f.*, anchor.
ănĭma, -ae, *f.*, breath of life.
ănĭmus, -i, *m.*, mind, 11, 26, 149, etc.; disposition, 304; *pl.*, spirits, 202, 722; rage, 57, 153.
annāles, -ium, *pl.*, history, 373. [*sc.* libri, annus.]
annus, -i, *m.*, year. [*cp.* anus, a ring.]
antĕ, *adv. of time*, before, 198, 374, 673; *prep. w. acc.*, *of place*, 95, 114, etc.; *met.* 347.
Antēnor, -ŏris, *m.*, a Trojan, who, after the fall of Troy, settled in Patavium.
Antheus (dissyllable), -ĕos, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas.
antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, 12, 375, etc.; old in story, 531.
antrum, -i, *n.*, a cave, cavern, 52. [ἄντρον.]
ăpĕr, -pri, *m.*, wild boar, 324.
ăpĕrio, -īre, -ui, -rtum, *v.a.*, open, make a way through, 107, 146.
ăpertus, -a, -um, *part.*, open, clear, 155, 394, 587. [aperio.]
ăpis, -is, *f.*, bee, 430.
ap·pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, appear, am to be seen, 118. [ad; pareo.]
ap·plĭco, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum (-āvi, -ātum), *v.a.*, drive to, 616. [ad; plĭco.]
ăpto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, fashion, 552. [root AP = fit.]
ăpŭd, *prep. with acc.*, at, in, among, with.
ăqua, -ae, *f.*, water, 105; *pl.*, 167.
Ăquĭlo, -ōnis, *m.*, north wind, Aquilo, 102; *pl.*, 391. [*cp.* aquila.]
āra, -ae, *f. usu. pl.*, altar, 49, 334, 355; of the Penates, 349; The Altars, 109.
arbor, -ŏris, *f.*, tree, 311.
arbŏreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, branching, 199. [arbor.]
arcānum, -i, *n.*, a secret, hidden thing, 262. [root ARC = keep close; *cp.* arceo.]

arceo, -ēre, *v.a.*, keep away, 31; drive forth, 435.

Arctūrus, -i, *m.*, the brightest star in constellation Böotes; hence, the constellation itself, 744.

arcŭs, -ūs, *m.*, bow, 187, 318.

ardeo, -ēre, arsi, arsum, *v.n.*, blaze.

ardēsco, -ĕre, arsi, *v.n.*, kindle, become enamoured, 713.

argentum, -i, *n.*, silver, 359, 593; silver plate, 640. [root ARG = white.]

Argi, -ōrum, *m.*, Argos, a city in North-East Peloponnese, 24, 285.

Argīvi, -ōrum, *m.*, Argives, *i.e.* Greeks, 40.

Argīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Argive, 650.

ārĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry, 175.

armă, -ōrum, *n.*, arms.

armentum, -i, *n.*, a herd, a drove, 185. [aro = plough.]

ar·rectus, -a, -um, excited, 152, 579; *part. of.*

ar·rĭgo, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, *v.a.*, excite. [ad; rego.]

ars, artis, *f.*, art, skill, 639; *pl.*, tricks, 657. [root AR = fit.]

artĭfex, -fĭcis, *m. f.*, artist, 455. [ars; facio.]

artŭs, -uum, *m. plur.*, the limbs, 173. [root AR = fit.]

artus, -a, -um, fast, 293. [arceo.]

arvum, -i, *n.*, field, 246, 569, [aro = plough.]

Ascănius, -i, *m.*, Aeneas' son, also called Iülus, 267, 645, 659, 691.

a·scendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, climb up, mount, 419. [ad; scando.]

Ăsia, -ae, *f.*, Asia.

a·specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, look upon, 420. [ad; specto.]

a·spectus, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 613. [supine stem of aspicio.]

asper, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.*, rough, harsh, 279, 291; *sup.*, asperrimus, 14.

a·spĭcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look upon, 393, 526.

Assărăcus, -i, *m.*, Assaracus, king of Troy, grandfather of Anchises, great grandfather of Aeneas, 284.

ast, *conj.*, but (not so strong as sed), 46, 116.

asto, -āre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *v.n.*, alight, 301. [ad; sto.]

astrum, -i, *n.*, star, 287. [Eng. star.]

ăt, *conj.*, but, 267, 305, 543, 637, 657, 691.

āter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, black, dark, 60, 89, 511.

Atlas, -antis, *m.*, Atlas, one of the Titans, and brother of Prometheus and Epimetheus. When conquered by Jove he was changed into the mountain in North-West Africa which still bears his name, 741.

atquĕ, *conj.*, and, and moreover.

Ātrīdes, -ae, *m.*, Atrīdes, son of Atreus; *pl.*, Atridae, Agamemnon and Menelaus. ['Ατρείδης, patronymic of 'Ατρεύς.]
ātrium, -i, *n.*, hall; *pl.*, halls, 726.
ātrox, -ōcis, *adj.*, fierce, 662.
at·tingo, -ĕre, -tĭgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, sip, 737.
at·tollo, -ĕre (*no perf. or sup.*), *v.a.*, lift up, 354.
audeo, -ēre, ausus sum, *semi-dep.*, dare, 134, 493.
audio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 20, 326, 373, 409. [*cp.* auris.]
augŭrium, -i, *n.*, augury, 392. [augur = bird-watcher.]
aula, -ae, *f.*, hall, 140.
aulaeum, -i, *n. pl.*, aulaea, curtains over a couch, 697. [aula.]
aura, -ae, *f.*, air, breeze, 59; breath of life, 387, 546.
aurātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 741. [aurum.]
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 492, 698, 726. [aurum.]
auris, -is, *f.*, ear, 152, 375. [*cp.* audio.]
Aurōra, -ae, *f.*, Aurora, goddess of dawn, 751. [*cp.* aurum.]
aurum, -i, *n.*, gold. [root UR = burn; *cp.* Aurora.]
Auster, -tri, *m.*, the south wind personified, 51, 536.
ausus, -a, -um, (participle of audeo), ventured.
aut, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut**, either . . . or. [*cp.* alterum.]
auxĭlium, -i, *n.*, help, 358, 571, 621. [augeo.]
ăvārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, avaricious, 363. [aveo = long for.]
ā·vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *v.a.*, carry off, 512.
ā·versus, -a, -um, *part.*, turned away, *i.e.* unfavourable, 482.
ā·verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, drive back, 38; turn aside, 104; drive off, 472.
ăvĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager, 514. [aveo.]

Bācātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, beaded (of pearls), 655. [baca = a berry.]
Bacchus, -i, *m.*, the god of wine, 734; hence by Metonomy, wine, 215.
barbărus, -a, -um, *adj.*, savage, 539. [βάρβαρος.]
bĕātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blessed, happy, 94. [*cp.* bene, bonus.]
bellātrix, -trīcis, *adj.*, warrior, 493. [fem. of bellator.]
bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, to war, 466. [bellum.]
bellum, -i, *n.*, war, 5, 14, 23, 48, etc. [= duellum.]
Bēlus, -i, *m.*, (i.) the first king of Tyre, 729; (ii.) Dido's father, 621.
bĕnīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, 304. [bene; root GEN, *cp.* malignus.]
bĭbo, -ĕre, bĭbī, bĭbĭtum, *v.a.*, drink, 473, 749. [redupl. root BO; *cp.* po-tus, po-culum.]

bĭ·linguis, -e, *adj.*, double-tongued, 661. [bi-, lingua.]

bini, -ae, -a, two (poetically for duo).

bĭ·rēmis, is, *f.*, galley, a ship with two tiers of oars, 182. [rēmus.]

bis, *numerical adv.*, twice, 71, 381, 393.

Bitiās, -ae, *m.*, Bitias, a Carthaginian.

blandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fond, caressing, 670.

bŏnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, kindly, 195, 734.

brĕvia, -ium, *n. pl.*, shoals, 111. [brevis.]

brĕvĭtĕr, *adv.*, briefly, 561. [brevis.]

Byrsa, -ae, *f.*, the citadel of Carthage, 367. [Perhaps Greek corruption of Bozrah.]

Cădo, -ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *v.n.*, fall, 334; push, 154.

cădus, -i, *m.*, cask, 195. [κάδος.]

caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind, blinded, 349; *passive*, hidden, 356, 536.

caedēs, -is, *f.*, slaughter, 471. [caedo = slay.]

caelestis, -e, *adj.*, heavenly, 11, 387. [caelum.]

caelo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, carve, chase, emboss, 640.

caelum, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky, clime, 331.

Caesar, -ăris, *m.*, *i.e.* Augustus, the first Roman emperor and patron of Vergil; born B.C. 63, became undisputed master of the Roman world by the battle of Actium, B.C. 31; died, A.D. 14.

caesăriēs, -ēi, *f.*, flowing locks, 590.

Cĭcus, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 183.

căleo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, glow.

campus, -i, *m.*, plain, 97.

cănistrum, -i, *n.*, basket, 701.

căno, -ĕre, cĕcĭni, cantum, *v.a.* and *n.*, sing, 1, 742.

cantus, -ūs, *m.*, singing, song, 398. [căno.]

cānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoary, ancient, 292.

căpesso, -ĕre, -essīvi, -essītum, *v.a.*, perform, 77.

căpio, -ĕre, cēpi, captum, *v.a.*, take, seize, 673; choose, 396.

căpŭt, -ĭtis, *n.*, head, 116, 127, 189, 444.

Căpўs, -ўŏs, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas, 183.

carcer, -ĕris, *m.*, prison, 54, 141.

cardo, -ĭnis, *m.*, hinge, 449; critical moment, crisis, 672.

carpo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, seize upon; c. auras = to breathe.

cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, beloved, 24; *active*, loving, 646, 677. [Fr. cher.]

cāsus, -ūs, *m.*, fall, mishap, disaster, evil fate. [cădo.]

castră, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, camp, 472. [*cp.* casa = hut.]

căterva, -ae, *f.*, company, 497.

causa, -ae, *f.*, cause, reason, 8, 25, 414.
căvātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, hollowed, 310.
căvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, 81; enshrouding, 516.
cĕlĕbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, solemnise, 735. [cĕlĕber; *cp.* creber.]
cĕlĕr, -ĕris, -ĕrĕ, *adj.*, quick, 187.
cĕlĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 357, 656. [celer.]
cella, -ae, *f.*, cell, 433.
cēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide. [*cp.* clam, oc-*cul*-o.]
celsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, lofty, 56, 183. [root CEL; *cp.* collis, ex·*cello*.]
centum, *numeral adj.*, one hundred, 272, 295, etc.
Cĕrĕālis, -e, *adj.*, of Ceres, *i.e.* of corn, 177. [Cĕres.]
Cĕrēs, Cĕrĕris, *f.*, the goddess of agriculture, hence, by Metonomy, corn, 177; bread, 701.
cerno, -ĕre, crēvi, crētum, *v.a.*, perceive, 258, 365, 413, 440. [*cp.* crimen.]
certē, *adv.*, surely, 234, 328. [certus.]
certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, strive, rival, 548. [root CER = decide.]
certus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fixed, 62; selected, trusty, 551, 576.
cervix, -īcis, *f.*, neck, 402, 477.
cervus, -i, *m.*, stag, 184.
cesso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, lag, be inactive, 672. [frequ. of cedo.]
cētĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, other, the rest of; usually plural. [perhaps akin to ἕτερος.]
chŏrus, -i, *m.*, choir, band, 449. [χόρος.]
cieo, -ēre, cīvi, cĭtum, *v.a.*, arouse, stir up, 541.
cingo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, surround, 112; invest, 673; gird, 398.
cingŭlum, -i, *n.*, belt, 492. [cingo.]
circum, (i.) *prep. with acc.*, around, 32, 56, etc.; *after its case*, 466. (ii.) *adverb*, around, 117, 175, 311, 412. [petrified acc.; *cp.* adversum, coram, partim.]
circum·do, -dărĕ, -dĕdi, -dătum, *v.a.*, put around, *i.e.* set in, 593; encompass, 368.
circum·fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour around.
circum·fūsus, -a, -um, *part.*, poured around, enveloping, 586.
circum·texo, -ĕre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, weave around.
circum·textus, -a, -um, *part.*, woven around, 649.
cĭthăra, -ae, *f.*, lute, 740. [κιθάρα.]
cĭtius, *adv.*, more quickly, quicker, 140. [cĭtus.]
cĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quick, 301. [cieo.]
clam, *adv.*, secretly, 350. [see celo.]

clāmor, -ōris, *m.*, shouting, 87, 324, 519. [root CAL, CLA, = call.]

clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, 588; glorious, 284; illustrious, 550.

clāssis, -is, *f.*, fleet, 39, 128, etc.

claudo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, shut, 141, etc.; shut in, 311.

claustrum, -i, *n.*, barrier, 56. [claudo.]

Cloanthus, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 222, 510, 612.

coepi, -isse, begin, 521.

coetus, -ūs, *m.*, throng, 398; festal gathering, 735. [co-ĭtus = going together.]

co·gnĭtus, -a, -um, *part.*, heard of, 623.

co·gnōmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, surname, name, 267, 623.

co·gnosco, -ĕre, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, *v.a.*, learn. [root GNA = know.]

cōgo, -ĕre, cŏēgi, cŏactum, *v.a.*, compel, 563. [co-ago.]

col·lectus, -a, -um, *part. pass. of* col·lĭgĕre, gathered, 143, 170; *in middle sense*, having gathered, 320.

col·lĭgo, -ĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v.a.*, gather together.

collis, -is, *m.*, hill, 419. [see celsus.]

collum, -i, *n.*, neck, 654, 715.

cŏlo, -ĕre, cŏlui, cultum, *v.a.*, till, 532; cherish, 16.

cŏlōnus, -i, *m.*, settler, 12. [colo.]

cŏlumna, -ae, *f.*, pillar, 428.

cŏma, -ae, *f.*, hair, 319, 403, 477. [κόμη.]

cŏmĭtātus, -a, -um, accompanied, 312.

cŏmĭtor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, accompany.

com·missum, -i, *n.*, a crime, 136.

com·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.n.*, commit a crime, 231.

com·mŏveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v.a.*, move, stir, 126, 360.

com·pāgēs, -is, *f.*, fastening, 122, 293. [con; PAG = fix, *cp.* pango.]

com·pello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, address, 581. [root PEL = speak; *cp.* apello.]

com·pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive.

com·plector, -ti, -plexus, *v. dep.*, embrace, 694. [con; PLEC = fold.]

com·plexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace, 715.

com·pono, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *v.a.*, calm, 135; lay to rest, 249, 374, 698.

com·postus, = compŏsitus, *from* compono, 249.

com·pulsus, -a, -um, *part.*, driven.

concĭlio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make a friend to, 79. [con; CAL = call, *i.e.* call together.]

con·clūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*,

shut in, *i.e.* mark out, 425. [claudo.]
con·curro, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, engage in battle with, 493.
con·cursus, -ūs, *m.*, assemblage, 509.
con·do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, found, build, 5, 33, 276, etc.
con·fīdo, -ĕre, -fīsus sum, *v.n.*, trust, 452.
con·fŭgio, -ĕre, -fūgi, -fŭgĭtum, *v.n.*, flee for refuge, 666.
con·gressus, -ūs, *m.*, a coming together, match, 475. [grădior.]
con·iungo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join together, 514.
con·iunx, -iŭgis, *m.*, husband, 343, 354; wife, 47. [root IUG.]
con·scendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, climb up, 180; *hence*, embark upon, 381. [scando.]
con·scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscious, 604. [scio.]
con·sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, settle together, 572.
con·sĭlium, -i, *n.*, plan, purpose, design, 281, 658.
con·sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *v.n.*, settle, 541, 629; rest, 643; stop, take one's stand, 187, 226, 459.
con·spectus, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 34, 184.
con·spĭcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, behold, catch sight of, 152, 487.
con·stĭtŭo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, determine, 309.
con·tendo, -ĕre, -di, -ditum, *v.n.*, endeavour.
con·tingo, -ĕre, -tĭgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, 413; *impers.*, it falls to the lot of.
con-trā, *prep. with acc.*, over against, opposite, 13; *adverb*, in answer, 76, 325. [con; *cp.* intra, infra, extra.]
contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposing, hostile, 239. [contra.]
con·tundo, -ĕre, -tŭdi, -tūsum, *v.a.*, crush, 264.
cō·nūbium, -i, *n.*, wedlock, 73. [co, nūbo = marry (of the woman).]
con·vello, -ĕre, -velli, -volsum, *v.a.*, tear up, shatter, 383.
con·vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come together, assemble, 361, 700, 708.
con·verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards, 81.
con·vexum, -i, *n.*, converging point, 310; valley, 608.
con·vexus, -a, -um, *adj.*, converging. [con·vĕho.]
con·vīvium, -i, *n.*, banquet, 638. [con; vivo.]
con·volsus, *from* convello.
co·ŏrior, -īri, -ortus sum, *v. dep.*, arise, 148.
cōpia, -ae, *f.*, plenty, freedom, 520. [co-, ŏpem.]
cor, cordis, *n.*, heart, 50, 209, 562; *plural*, heart, feelings, 303, 722.
cōram, *prep. with abl.*, in the presence of; *adverb*, face to face, 520, 595.

cornū, -ūs, *n.*, horn, antler, 190. [Gk. κέρας, Eng. horn.]
cŏrōna, -ae, *f.*, crown, coronet, 655. [*cp.* curvus.]
cŏrōno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, crown, wreathe, 724, (see note).
corpŭs, -ŏris, *n.*, body, 70, etc.; form, 71.
cor·reptus, -a, -um, *from* corrĭpio.
cor·rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, seize, catch up, 45, 100, etc.; hasten, 418.
cor·rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v.a.*, spoil, 177.
coruscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, waving, quivering, 164. [cornu.]
costa, -ae, *f.*, side, rib. [Fr. côte, côté.]
cŏthurnus, -i, *m.*, a high boot, buskin, 337. [κόθορνος.]
crātĕr, -ēris, *m.*, mixing bowl, 724. [κρατήρ, root κρα = mix.]
crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, abounding in, 85; frequent, 90. [see celeber.]
crēdo, -ĕre, -didi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, believe, 218, 387. [cre = faith, do = put.]
crīnis, -is, *m.*, hair, 480.
crīnītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long haired (of a bard), 740. [crīnis.]
crispo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, brandish, 313. [crispus = wavy.]
cristātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, plumed, 468. [crista = tuft on the head.]
crŏcĕus, -a, -um, *adj.*, saffron-coloured, 649, 711. [crŏcus = saffron.]
crūdēlis, -e, *adj.*, cruel, 221, 361 *n.*, 547. [crudus, cruor.]
crŭentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, 296. [cruor = gore.]
cum, *conj.*, when, 36, 148, etc.
cum, *prep. with abl.*, together with, accompanied by, 47, 55, etc.
cŭmŭlus, -i, *m.*, heap, mass, 105. [root CUM = swelling; *cp.* tŭmeo, tumulus.]
cunctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, all, the whole, 154, 233; *usually plural*, 518, etc. [= co-iunctus.]
Cŭpīdo, -ĭnis, *m.*, Cupid, son of Venus and god of love.]
cur, *adv.*, why? 408. [? = cui rei *or* quare.]
cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, 208, 227, etc.
curro, -ĕre, cŭcurri, cursum, *v.n.*, run.
currus, -ūs, *m.*, chariot, 17, 156, etc.
cursus, -ūs, *m.*, course, 324, 534; *abl.*, swiftly, 157.
cuspis, -ĭdis, *f.*, point, 81.
custōs, -ōdis, *m.f.*, guard (*collective singular*), 564, *n.*
Cyclōpĕus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Cyclopean, of the Cyclōpes, one-eyed giants who dwelt in Sicily, 201. [Cyclops; κύκλος, ὤψ.]
cycnus, -i, *m.*, swan.

Cȳmŏthŏē, -ēs, *f.*, an ocean-nymph, 144.

Cynthus, -i, *m.*, a mountain of Delos, in which isle Latona brought forth Apollo and Diana.

Cyprus, -i, *f.*, a large island in the Levant where Venus was especially worshipped, 622.

Cȳthēra, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, an island off the south coast of the Peloponnese, sacred to Venus, 680.

Cȳthĕrēă, -ae, *f.*, Lady of Cythera, *i.e.* Venus, 257, 657.

Dănăi, -ōrum, *m.*, Danai, Greeks, 30, 96, 598, 754.

dăpēs, -um, *f.*, banquet, provisions, 210, 706.

Dardănĭdēs, -ae, *m.*, sprung from Dardanus, Trojan.

Dardănius, -a, -um, *adj.*, descended from Dardanus, founder of the royal race of Troy.

dător, -ōris, *m.*, giver, 734.

dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, 277, 367, 533; according to, 318.

dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 17, 50, etc.

dĕcōrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, beauteous, 589. [root DEC; *cp.* decet.]

dĕcus, -ŏris, *n.*, beauty, 592; ornament, 429.

dē·fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tired out, weary, 157. [fatiscor.]

dē·fīgo, -ĕre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, fix, 226.

dē·fluo, -ĕre, -fluxi, -fluxum, *v.n.*, flow down, 404.

dĕ·hinc, *adv.*, hereupon, then, 131, 256.

dĕ·hisco, -ĕre, -īvi, *v.n.*, yawn, 106.

deinde, *adv.*, thence, then, 195, 614.

Dēĭŏpēa, -ae, *f.*, a nymph, 72.

dē·missus, -a, -um, *part.*, sent down, descended, 288; *in middle sense*, having cast down (see note), 561.

dē·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send down, 297.

dēmum, *adv.*, at length, 629.

dēni, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, ten each, ten (poetically), 381.

dē·pendeo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, hang down, 726.

dē·rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, tear off, 211.

dē·sertum, -i, *n.*, desert, 384.

dē·sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *v.n.*, leave off from, give up, 37.

dē·spĭcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look down upon, 224.

dē·suesco, -ĕre, -suēvi, -suētum, *v.n.*, I become unaccustomed.

dē·suētus, -a, -um, unwonted, unused, 722.

dēsŭpĕr, *adv.*, from above, 165, 420.

dē·trūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, push off, 145.

deus, -i, *m.*, god; *gen. pl.*, deum (which is not a contracted form of *deorum*), 9; *di* and

dis are often found for *dei* and *deis*.

de·vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 365.

dē·vŏveo, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *v.a.*, doom.

dē·vōtus, -a, -um, *part.*, doomed, 712.

dextra, -ae, *f.*, right-hand, 98, 334, 408, etc.

dĭcio, -ōnis, *f.*, sway, [root DIC; *cp.* dico.]

dĭco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, say, tell, 81, 137, 753; call, 277, 530, 533.

dĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, dedicate, 73.

dictum, -i, *n.*, word, command, 142, 153, 197, etc.

Dīdo, -ūs, *f.*, queen of Carthage, having escaped from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion who had murdered her husband Sychaeus.

diēs, -ēi, *m.f.*, day, 374, etc.

dif·fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, scatter, dishevel, 319.

dignor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, deem worthy, 335.

dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, 600, 605.

dii, *old gen. of* dies, 636.

dī·lectus, -a, -um, *part.*, beloved, 344.

dī·lĭgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *v.a.*, love.

dī·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send away, dismiss, 571; send about, 577.

Dĭŏmēdēs, -ae, *m.*, a prominent Greek at the siege of Troy, who wounded Aeneas and even Venus; he afterwards settled in Italy. Called Tydīdes as son of Tydeus; 97, 752.

dī·rĭgo, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, *v.a.*, direct, 401.

dīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dread, 293.

disco, -ĕre, dĭdĭci, learn, 630. [root DIC; *cp.* doceo.]

dis·crīmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, distinction, 574; risk, danger, 204. [*cp.* cerno, crimen.]

dis·cumbo, -ĕre, -cŭbui, *v.n.*, recline (at a banquet), 700, 708.

dīs·ĭcio, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *v.a.*, scatter, 43, 70, 128. [dis, iăcio.]

dis·iectus, -a, -um, *part. of* disĭcio.

dis·iungo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, separate, 252.

dis·pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive in different directions, scatter, 512, 538.

dis·simŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide, suppress, 516.

dis·tendo, -ĕre, -di, -tum, *v.a.*, fill, pack, 433.

dītissimus, -a, -um, *superl. of* dīves, most wealthy, 343.

diū, *adv.*, for a long time, 351.

dīva, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 447, 482, 505.

dīversus, -a, -um, *part.*, in different directions, 70; far distant, 376.

dīvĕs -ĭtis, *adj.*, rich, 14. [*cp.* dives, deus.]
dīvĭdo, -ĕre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *v.a.*, divide, 197.
dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, god-like, 403.
dīvum, *gen. pl. of* divus.
dīvus, -i, *m.*, god, *especially in gen. pl.*, 46, 65, 79, 632. [*cp.* deus, Gk. δῖος.]
do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, *v.a.*, give, 62, 66, etc.; give forth, 398; put, 176, 738; *partu d.*, bring forth; *d. amplexus*, embrace, 687.
dŏceo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, teach, 392, 741; inform, 332. [root DIC; *cp.* disco.]
dŏleo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, grieve, resent, 9.
dŏlŏr, -ōris, *m.*, pain, grief, 209, 386; *plural*, pangs, 25.
dŏlŭs, -i, *m.*, trick, craft, 130, 673, 684.
dŏmĭnor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, have sway, lord it, 285. [dominus.]
dŏmĭnus, -i, *m.*, lord, 282. [domus.]
dŏmus, -ūs, *f.*, house, home, 140, 168, 284, etc.; *domo*, from home, 600.
dōnĕc, *conj.*, until, 273. [*cp.* denique.]
dōnum, -i, *n.*, gift, 447, etc. [root DO = give.]
dorsum, -i, *n.*, back, ridge, 110.
dŭbius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, 218. [duo; BIT = go.]
dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead, 401, etc.; carry (walls), 423; *passive*, be derived, 19, 642.
ductor, -ōris, *m.*, leader, captain, 189, 235. [dūco.]
dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant, 167, etc. [*cp.* indulgeo.]
dum, *conj. with the indicative*, while, 268, etc.; *with the subjunctive* (implying a purpose), until, 5, 265.
du·plex, -ĭcis, *adj.*, two-fold, double, 655; clasped (or poetically = duae), 93.
dūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, endure.
dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cruel; *res dura*, stern necessity, 563.
dux, dŭcis, *m.f.*, leader, 364. [root DUC; *cp.* dūco.]

Ē, **ex**, *prep. with abl.*, out of, from, 34, 42, etc.
ĕbŭr, -ŏris, *n.*, ivory, 592.
ē·dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead out, 432.
ef·fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *v.a.*, produce, 160. [ex; facio.]
ef·fŏdio, -ĕre, -fōdi, -fossum, *v.a.*, dig out, 427, 443.
ef·fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour forth, 98.
ĕgēns, -tis, *adj.*, in want, 384. [egeo = I am in want.]
ĕgēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, in want of (*with gen*), 599. [egeo.]
ĕgŏ, *pers. pronoun*, I, 46, etc.
ē·grĕdior, -di, ēgressus, *v. dep.*, go out from. [gradior.]
ē·grĕgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, dis-

tinguished, 445. [e = out of; grex = the herd.]

ē·gressus, -a, -um, *part.*, having disembarked, 172.

ē·icio, -ĕre, ēiēci, ēiectum, *v.a.*, cast out.

ē·iectus, -a, -um, *part.*, outcast, 578.

ē·lābor, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide out.

ē·lapsus, -a, -um, *part.*, having escaped from, 242.

ē·missus, -a, -um, *part.*, sent forth, 125.

ē·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send forth.

ēn, *interjection*, lo! 461.

ĕnim, *conj.*, for, 261; *sed enim*, however, 19; *neque enim*, for indeed not, 198, 643.

ĕpŭlum, -i, *n.* *pl.* **ĕpŭlae**, -arum, *f.*, banquet, 79, 216, 723.

ēōŭs, -a, -um, *adj.*, eastern, 489 *n.* [ἠώς = dawn.]

ĕquĭdem, *adj.*, indeed, 238, 335, 576, 619. [e, demonstrative; quidem.]

ĕquus, -i, *m.*, horse, steed, 156, 316, 444, etc.

ergō, *adv.*, therefore, so, 663.

ē·rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, take from, 88; save from, 596, 647. [rapio.]

erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, wander, stray, 32, 185, etc.

error, -ōris, *m.*, wandering, 755.

ē·rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v.n.*, burst forth from (with acc.), 580.

Ĕryx, -ycis, *m.*, Mount Eryx, on the west coast of Sicily, where was a temple sacred to Venus.

ĕt, *conj.*, and; if not first in its clause, usually also, too, moreover; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

ĕtiam, *conj.*, also, even, 25, 461. [et; iam.]

ē·verto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, overturn, 43.

Eurōpa, -ae, *f.*, Europe, 385.

Eurōtas, -ae, *m.*, the river on which Sparta stood, 498.

Eurus, -i, *m.*, south-east wind personified.

ex, see ē.

ex·actus, -a, -um, *part. of* exigo.

ex·ănĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lifeless, 484. [anima = breath.]

ex·audio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 219.

ex·cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, go forth from, 357.

ex·cĭdium, -i, *n.*, destruction, 22. [ec = ex; scindo.]

ex·cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, *v.n.*, fall from, fade from, 26. [cado.]

ex·cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *v.a.*, hew out, 429. [caedo.]

ex·cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, take from, take in succession, 276. [capio.]

ex·cūdo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, strike out, 174.

ex·cŭtio, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, dash out, 115. [quatio.]

ex·emptus, -a, -um, *part. of* exĭmo.
ex·eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, go forth, 306.
ex·erceo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, employ, 431; *e. choros*, leads the dance.
ex·haurio, -īre, -hausi, -haustum, *v.a.*, drink up, exhaust, 599.
ex·haustus, -a, -um, *part. of* exhaurio.
ex·ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *v.a.*, discover, ascertain, 309.
ex·ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, *v.a.*, remove, appease (hunger), 216.
ex·pĕdio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, get ready, 178, 702.
ex·pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive out, 620.
ex·pĕrior, -īri, -pertus, *v. dep.*, know by experience, essay, 202.
ex·pleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.a.*, complete, 270; satisfy, 713.
ex·plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, discover, explore, 77, 307.
ex·pulsus, -a, -um, *part. from* expello.
ex·spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, gasp forth, 44.
extrēma, -ōrum, *n.*, limits, 577; final doom, 219. [extremus = last.]
ex·tŭli, *perf. of* ef·fero.
ex·uo, -ĕre, -i, -ūtum, *v.a.*, put off, doff, 690.
ex·ūro, -ĕre, -ūssi, -ūstum, *v.a.*, burn, consume by fire, 39.
fa-, *present stem of* for.
fac- (*defective noun*), *f.*, torch, brand, 150.
făciēs, -ēi, *f.*, face, appearance, 658, 683. [facio.]
făcĭlis, -e, *adj.*, easy, 445, see note. [facio.]
făcio, -ĕre, fēci, factum, *v.a.*, do, 58, 302; make, 75, 80.
factum, -i, *n.*, deed, exploit, event, 351, 364, 367. [facio.]
factus, -a, -um, *part. of* făcio.
fallo, -ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, *v.a.*, deceive, 688; assume (falsely), 684. [*cp.* σ-φάλλω, Eng. fall.]
falsus, -a, -um, pretended, 716; empty, 407. [fallo.]
fāma, -ae, *f.*, fame, renown, 379, etc.; report, 532. [root FA; *cp.* for.]
fămēs, -is, *f.*, hunger, 216. [*cp.* ad-fatim, fatigo, χάτις.]
fămŭla, -ae, *f.*, maid-servant, 703.
fămŭlus, -i, *m.*, attendant, 701.
fās, *n. indecl.*, right, duty, 77, 206. [root FAS = bind.]
fastīgium, -i, *n.*, point, 342; pinnacle, 438. [fastīgo = bring to a point.]
făteor, -ēri, fassus, *v. dep.*, confess. [root FA.]
fătīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, tire out, 316; keep in turmoil, 280. [see fames.]
fătisco, -ĕre, gape, 123. [see fames.]
fātum, -i, *n.*, fate, destiny, 2;

usu. pl., 18, 205, 222, etc. [root FA; *cp.* fari.]

făveo, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *v.n.*, am favourable.

fēlix, -īcis, *adj.*, happy, propitious, 330. [root FE = bear.]

fēmĭna, -ae, *f.*, woman, 364. [root FE = bear.]

fĕra, -ae, *f.*, wild beast, 308. [ferus = fierce.]

fĕrīna, -ae, *f.*, venison, 215. [ferus, fera.]

fĕrio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, strike, 103, 115.

fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *v.a.*, bear, carry, bring, 59, etc.; wear, 501; extol, 625; *se ferre*, pass along, 503; say, 15, 476.

fĕrox, -ōcis, *adj.*, haughty, 263, 302. [ferus.]

ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron, steel, 293, etc.

ferveo, -ēre, ferbui, *v.n.*, glow, 436. [*cp.* warm.]

fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary, 168, 178. [fateor.]

fētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, teeming, 51. [root FE = bear.]

fētus, -ūs, *m.*, young, offspring, 432. [root FE = bear.]

fĭdēs, -ĕi, *f.*, faith, honour, 292. [root FID; *cp.* foedus.]

fidūcia, -ae, *f.*, confidence, 132. [root FID.]

fīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, trusty, 113, 188. [root FID.]

fīgo, -ĕre, fixi, fixum, *v.a.*, fix, 482; pierce, 212; set up, 248; imprint, 687.

fīlius, -i, *m.*, son, 325, 751. [(i.) root DHA = milk; *cp.* θηλή, θῆλυς (Curtius); (ii.) root BHU (Lat. fu.) = be.]

fīnis, -is, *m.*, end, 199, etc.; *pl.*, boundaries, territories, 566, 570, etc. [= fid-nis, root FID = divide.]

fīo, fĭĕri, factus sum, *v.*, become, am made.

flagro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blaze, glow, 710. [root FLAG; *cp.* fulgeo, flamma.]

flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame, 44, etc.; *metaph.* 673. [= flag-ma.]

flammātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inflamed, 50. [flamma.]

flāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow, 592. [*cp.* fulvus.]

flecto, -ĕre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*, bend, guide, 156. [for t, *cp.* necto, τύπτω.]

flōreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flowery, 430. [flos.]

flōs, flōris, *m.*, flower, blossom, 694. [root FLE; *cp.* flōreo.]

fluctus, -ūs, *m.*, wave, 66, etc. [root FLU = flow.]

flūmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, stream, flood, 465. [fluo.]

fluo, -ĕre, -xi, -xum, *v.n.*, flow, 320. [root FLU; *cp.* fleo.]

flŭvius, -i, *m.*, stream, river, [fluo.]

foedus, -ĕris, *n.*, condition, treaty, 62. [*cp.* fides.]

fŏlium, -i, *n.*, leaf, 175. [root FLE.]

fōmes, -ĭtis, *m.*, fuel, fodder. [foveo.]

fons, -tis, *m.*, fount, source, 244.

fŏrĕ, *fut. inf. of* sum, 235, 444.

fŏris, -is, *f.*, door, 449, 505. [Gk. θύρα.]

forma, -ae. *f.*, form, beauty. [root DHAR = hold firmly; *cp.* firmus, forum.]

fors, -tis, *f.*, chance. [root BHAR = bring, that which brings luck.]

forsan, *adv.*, perhaps, 203. [fors; an.]

fortĕ, *adv.*, by chance, 151. [abl. of fors.]

fortis, -e, *adj.*, brave, 120, etc. [root BHAR = bear.]

fortissimus, -a, -um, *superl. of* fortis.

fortūna, -ae, *f.*, fortune, 240, etc. [fors.]

fortūnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lucky, happy, 437. [fortuna.]

fōtus, -a, -um, *part. of* foveo.

fŏveo, -ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *v.a.*, cherish, 18, 281; fondle, 692, 718.

frăgor, -ōris, *m.*, crashing sound, 154. [root FRAG; *cp.* frango.]

frăgrans, -tis, *adj.*, sweet scented, 436.

frango, -ĕre, frēgi, fractum, *v.a.*, break, 104, 161; pound, 179. [root FRAG.]

frāter, -tris, *m.*, brother, 130, 292.

frĕmo, -ĕre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, roar, rage, 56, 296; shout assent, 559. [Gk. βρέμω.]

frēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, curb, 54, 523. [frenum = bit; *cp.* χαλινός.]

frĕquēns, -tis, *adj.*, thronging, 707.

frĕtum, -i, *n.*, strait, sea, 557, 607.

frīgus, -ŏris, *n.*, cold, 92. [*cp.* rigeo, rigidus.]

frondeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leafy, 191. [(frons, frondis) = leaf.]

frons, -tis, *f.*, front, 166.

frūg-, *defective*, *f.*, corn, 178.

frustrā, *adv.*, in vain, 392. [*cp.* fraus.]

frustum, -i, *n.*, piece, bit, 212. [root FRUT = break.]

fūcus, -i, *m.*, drone, 435.

fŭga, -ae, *f.*, flight, 137, etc. [root BHUG = bend; *cp.* φεύγω.]

fŭgio, -ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *v.n.*, flee, 341, etc. [fuga.]

fui, *perf. of* sum.

fulmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, thunderbolt, 230. [= fulgmen, from fulgeo.]

fulvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tawny, 275. [*cp.* flavus, fulgor.]

fūnāle, -is, *n.*, torch, 727. [funis = rope.]

fundamentum, -i, *n.*, foundation, 428. [fundare; *cp.* βύθος.]

fundo, -ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, *v.a.*, pour, 193, 412. [root FUD; *cp.* χέω.]

fūnus, -ĕris, *n.*, death, deadly evil, 232.

fŭriae, -ārum, *f.*, frenzy, 41.

fŭro, -ĕre, -ui, *v.n.*, rage, 51, 107, etc.

fŭror, -ōris, *m.*, rage, frenzy, 150; *personified*, 294.

fūsus, -a, -um, *part. of* fundo, stretched, 214.

fŭturus, -a, -um, *fut. part. of* sum, about to be, coming, 210, etc.

gălea, -ae, *f.*, helmet, 101, (usually of leather).

Gănȳmēdēs, -ae, *m.*, Ganymede, son of Tros, carried off to heaven by Jove's eagle.

gaudeo, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, rejoice, 690.

gaudium, -i, *n.*, joy, 502. [= găvideo.]

găza, -ae, *f.*, wealth, 119. [Persian word.]

gĕmĭnus, -a, -um, twin, 162, 274, 744.

gĕmĭtus, -ūs, *m.*, groan, 485. [gemo.]

gemma, -ae, *f.*, jewel, 655. [root GEN, contr. fr. genima.]

gĕmo, -ĕre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, groan, 465; mourn, 221.

gĕnĕtrix, -īcis, *f.*, mother, 590, 689. [root GEN.]

gĕnĭtor, -ōris, *m.*, father, 155, 235, etc. [root GEN.]

gĕnĭtus, -a, -um, *part. of* gigno, son, 297. [root GEN.]

gens, -tis, *f.*, race, tribe, family, clan, 17, 33, 47, etc. [root GEN.]

gĕnu, -ūs, *n.*, knee, 320. [γόνυ, knee.]

gĕnui, *perf. of* gigno.

gĕnus, -ĕris, *n.*, race, 6, etc.; offspring, 380. [root GEN.]

germāna, -ae, *f.*, sister, 351. [root GEN.]

germānus, -i, *m.*, brother, 341. [root GEN.]

gĕro, -ĕre, gessi, gestum, *v.a.*, carry, 188; wear, 315; carry on, 24, 48.

gesto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wear, 336, 567. [freq. of gero.]

gigno, -ĕre, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, *v.a.*, beget, bring forth, 606, 618.

glaeba, -ae, *f.*, clod, soil, 531. [clod.]

glŏmĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, gather; *middle*, glomeror, throng. [globus.]

grădior, -i, gressus, *v. dep.*, step, go, 312, etc.

grădus, -ūs, *m.*, step, 448.

Grăi, -ōrum, *m.*, Greeks, 467, 530.

grand-aevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, aged, 121. [grandis, aevum.]

grātes, -ium, *f.*, thanks, 600. [*cp.* χαίρω, greedy.]

grăvis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, 728; pregnant, 274; influential, 151; evil, 199. [βαρύς, *i.e.* γϝαρυ-ς.

grăvĭter, *adv.*, heavily, 126. [gravis.]

grĕmium, -i, *n.*, lap, 685, etc.

gressus, -ūs, *m.*, stepping, steps, 401, etc. [gradior.]
gurges, -ĭtis, *m.*, swelling flood, 118.
gusto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, taste, 473. [*cp.* γεύω, γαστήρ.]
Gyās, -antis, *n.*, a follower of Aeneas.

hăbēna, -ae, *f.*, rein, 63. [habeo.]
hăbeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, have, hold, 346, 566.
hăbĭlis, -e, *adj.*, easily worn, convenient, 318. [habeo.]
hăbĭtus, -ūs, *m.*, bearing, look, 315. [habeo.]
hăc, *adv.*, on this side, 467, 468.
haereo, -ēre, haesi, haesum, *v.n.*, cling, 476, 718; remain fixed, 495.
hălo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, breathe, am fragrant, 417.
hărēna, -ae, *f.*, sand, 107, 112; shore, 172. [areo = am dry.]
Harpălȳcē, -ēs, *f.*, a Thracian princess and renowned huntress.
hasta, -ae, *f.*, spear, 478. [*cp.* fendo.]
hastīlĕ, -is, *n.*, spear-shaft. [hasta.]
haud, *adv.*, not, 327, etc. [spelt by Ribbeck *haut* four times, *hau* once, 327.]
haurio, -īre, hausi, haustum, *v.a.*, drink down, drain, 738.
Hector, -ŏris, *m.*, the eldest and bravest of the sons of Priam, slain by Achilles, 99, 750.
Hectŏreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Hector, 273, note.
Hĕlĕna, -ae, *f.*, Helen, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta; her rape by Paris caused the Trojan War; 650.
herba, -ae, *f.*, grass, 214. [root BHAR; *cp.* φορβή.]
hērōs, -ōis, *m.*, hero, 196. [ἥρως]
Hespĕria, -ae, *f.*, the land of the west, Italy, 530, 569. [ἕσπερος.]
heu, *interjection*, alas!
heus, *interjection*, ho! 321.
hīberna, -ōrum, *n.*, winter, 266. [hibernus.]
hībernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wintry, 746. [hiems.]
hic, haec, hoc, *pron.*, this, he, 742; *hi* . . . *hi*, some . . . others, 106.
hic, *adv.*, here, 16, 17, etc.; hereupon, 451, 728.
hiems, -ĕmis, *f.*, storm, 122, 125. [root GHI = snow.]
hinc, *adv.*, hence, 21, etc.; then, 194; *hinc* . . . *hinc*, on the one side . . . on the other, 162, 500.
hŏmo, -ĭnis, *m.*, man, especially as opposed to other beings, 65, 308, etc. [root GHAM = earth.]
hŏnos, -ōris, *m.*, honour, respect, 28, 49, etc. [*cp.* onus.]
horreo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, bristle, be shaggy, 165, 311, 634.

horrĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, grim, 296. [horreo.]

hospes, -ĭtis, host, guest, 731, 753. [perhaps ghas-pati, protector of strangers; *cp.* hostis, guest.

hospĭtium, -i, *n.*, hospitality, welcome, 299, etc. [hospes.]

hostia, -ae, *f.*, victim, 334. [hostio = strike(?).]

hostis, -is, *m.f.*, enemy, foe, 378, 625. [*cp.* hospes.]

hūc, *adv.*, hither, 170, etc. [hic.]

hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, human, 542. [homo.]

hŭmus, -i, *f.*, ground, 193; *humi*, on the ground. [root GHAM = earth.]

Hyădĕs, -um, *f.*, a constellation so called probably because they brought rain. [ὕειν.]

hymĕnaeus, -i, *m.*, wedlock, 651. [Ὑμεναῖος.]

iăceo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie, lie low, 99.

iăcens, -tis, *adj.*, low-lying, 224. [iaceo.]

iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, toss, 3, 29, etc.; blurt out, 102; show off, 140; revolve, 227. [iacio.]

iăcŭlor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, hurl, 42. [iacio.]

iam, *adv.*, now, already, 18, etc.; thenceforth, 272. [root YA; *cp.* ὅς, ὡς].

iamdūdum, *adv.*, this long while, 580. [iam, diu, dum.]

ībam, *imperf. of* eo.

ibīdem, *adv.*, on the same spot, 116.

Īdălia, -ae, *f.*, a city in Cyprus sacred to Venus, 693.

Īdălium, -i, *n.* = Īdalia, 681.

ignārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 198, etc. [in = not; GNA; *cp.* nosco.]

ignāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lazy, 435. [in = not; GNA.]

ignis, -is, *m.*, fire, 175; lightning, 42, 90; fire of love, 660, 688.

i·gnōbĭlis, -e, *adj.*, low-born, 149. [in = not; nobilis, GNA.]

i·gnōtus, -a, -um, unknown, 384; hidden, 359. [in, GNA.]

ii, *perf. of* eo.

Īlia, -ae, *f.*, the mother of Romulus and Remus, 274.

Īliăcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 97, 456.

Īlias, -ădis, *f.*, daughter of Ilium (Troy), 480. [fem. patronymic.]

Īliŏnē, -ēs, *f.*, the eldest daughter of Priam, 653.

Īliŏneus, -ei, *m.*, a Trojan, 521, 559, 611.

Ilium, -i, *n.*, Ilium, Troy.

Ilius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 268.

Ilus, -i, *m.*, surname of Iulus, 268.

ille, -a, -ud, *pron.*, that, he, she, it, etc.; that celebrated.

illic, *adv.*, there, 206. [ille.]

Illyricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Illyrian, of Illyria (now Dalmatia and Albania), 243.
imāgo, -inis, *f.*, form, shape, 353, 408. [root SIM; *cp.* similis.]
imber, -bris, *m.*, rain, water, 123, 743.
immānis, -e, *adj.*, savage, huge, 429, 616; wicked, 347. [in = not; mānus = good.]
im·mineo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, threaten, 165; hang over, 420. [mineo = project.]
im·mitis, -e, *adj.*, ungentle, 30. [in = not; mitis.]
immo, *adv.*, nay rather, 753. [= in·mo.]
im·mōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unmoved.
im·pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, push, 82.
impĕrium, -i, *n.*, command, sway, lordship, 54, 138, etc. [impero; in, paro = put upon.]
im·piger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, without hesitation, 738. [piger; *cp.* piget.]
im·pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, undutiful, unnatural, 294, 349. [pius.]
im·pleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.a.*, fill up, 729. [root PLE; *cp.* plenus.]
im·plico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (-ui, -ĭtum), *v.a.*, insinuate, 660. [*cp.* sim-*plex*, du-*plex*.]
im·pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *v.a.*, put upon, 49, 62.
im·prō·visus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unforeseen, 595.
im·pŭlit, *perf. of* impello.
imus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lowest, the bottom of, 84, etc.
in, *prep. with* (i.) *Acc.:* to, 34, 253; towards, 82, 163; against, 108. (ii.) *Abl.:* on, 106; in, 109. among, 303, 491. [Gk. ἐν.]
inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty, 476; unreal, 464.
in·cautus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsuspecting, 350. [in, caveo.]
in·cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, walk proudly, 46, 497, 690.
in·cendium, -i, *n.*, burning, conflagration, 566.
in·cendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, light, 660, 727. [root CAN = shine.]
in·ceptum, -i, *n.*, undertaking, 37. [incipio.]
in·cessus, -ūs, *m.*, gait, 405. [incedo.]
in·cipio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, begin, 721, [in, capio.]
in·cognitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, 515, [co-, gnosco.]
in·concessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unlawful, 651. [concedo.]
in·crĕpito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, challenge, 738. [increpo, Gk. κρέκω, Eng. crack.]
in·cŭbo, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, brood over, swoop upon, 84, 89.
in·cultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desert, 308. [colo.]
in·cūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blame, 410. [causa.]

in·cŭtio, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike into, inspire, 69. [quatio.]

in·dīco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, proclaim, 632.

in·dignor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, deem unworthy, chafe, 55. [dignus.]

in·duo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, put on, assume, 684. [root DU = put; *cp.* exuo.]

in·ermus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unarmed, 487. [arma.]

in·fandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unspeakable, 597; accursed, 525. [in, fari.]

in·fēlix, -īcis, *adj.*, unhappy, 475, 712, 749.

in·fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bring into, 6; *infert se*, enters, 439.

in·fīgo, -ĕre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*, impale, 45.

in·gĕmĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, grow (loud), 747.

in·gĕmo, -ĕre, -ui, *v.n.*, lament, 93.

in·gens, -ntis, *adj.*, vast, 182, etc. [in = not, root GEN.]

in·hŭmātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unburied, 353. [humus.]

in·īmīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfriendly, hostile, 67. [amicus.]

in·iūria, -ae, *f.*, wrong, 27; tale of wrong, 341. [ius.]

in·līdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dash against, 112. [laedo.]

in·mānis, see immanis.

in·par, -păris, *adj.*, unequal, 475.

in·piger, see impiger.

in·pleo, see impleo.

in·pŭlit, *perf. of* impello.

inquam, *v. defect.*, say, 321.

in·rīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, water, shed, 692, note. [rigo = wet; *cp.* rain.]

in·scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 718. [scio.]

in·scrībo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, mark, 478.

in·sĕquor, -i, -sĕcūtus, *v. dep.*, follow up, 87, 105.

in·sīdiae, -ārum, *f.*, lying in wait, treachery, 754. [in, sedeo.]

in·sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, sit in, 719.

in·signis, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, 10, 625. [signum.]

in·spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, 688.

in·sto, -āre, -stĭti, *v.n. and a.*, press hard, 423, 468.

in·struo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, set forth, 638.

insŭla, -ae, *f.*, island, 159.

in·sŭper, *adv.*, above, on the top, 61.

in·tactus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, virgin, 345. [tango.]

intento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, threaten, 91.

inter, *prep. with acc.*, between, 106; amid, 191; compared with, 455; in the course of, 686.

interdum, *adv.*, sometimes, 718.

intĕreā, *adv.*, meanwhile, 124, 180. [? inter ea, *or* inter ea(m rem).]

inter·for, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, interrupt, 386.

intĕrior, -us, *adj.*, inner, inside of, 637. [inter.]

intimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost, 243, note; *superl. of* intra.

intŏno, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, thunder, 90.

intrā, *prep. with acc.*, within.

in·tractābĭlis, -e, *adj.*, hard to encounter, 339. [tracto.]

intro·grĕdior, -i, -gressus, *v. dep.*, enter within, 520. [gradior.]

intus, *adv.*, within, 167, 294, 703. [ἐντός.]

in·vĕho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bear in, 155.

in·visus, -a, -um, hateful, 28, 387. [invideo = hate.]

in·vius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pathless, 537. [via.]

Iōpās, -ae, *m.*, the Carthaginian minstrel, 740.

Iŏv-, *stem of* Iuppiter.

ipsĕ, -a, -um, *pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

īra, -ae, *f.*, anger, 4, 11, etc.

Ītălia, -ae, *f.*, Italy, 2, 13, etc.

Ītălus, -i, *m.*, an Italian, 109.

Ītălus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian, of Italy, 252.

ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, *n.*, way, road, journey, 370, 656. [ire, ĭtum.]

iŭbeo, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *v.a.*, command, bid, 577.

iūdĭcium, -i, *n.*, judgment, decision, 27. [iudex, ius dico.]

iŭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, yoke, join, 345. [iugum.]

iŭgum, -i, *n.*, yoke, ridge, 498. [root IUG; *cp.* iu(n)go.]

Iūlius, -i, *m.*, the *nomen* of a Roman *gens*, to which C. Iulius Caesar and his nephew Augustus belonged, 288.

Īūlus, -i, *m.*, son of Aeneas, 267, etc.

iungo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join, link, 73; yoke, 568. [root IUG.]

Iūno, -ōnis, *f.*, queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jupiter.

Iūnōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Junonian, of Juno, 671.

Iuppĭter, Iŏvis, *m.*, Jupiter, king of gods and men.

iūs, iūris, *n.*, right, law, 293. [distinguished from *lex*, as law in general from special enactments.]

iussum, -i, *n.*, command, 77. [iubeo.]

iūstĭtia, -ae, *f.*, justice, 523, 604. [iustus.]

iūstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fair, 508; just, 544. [ius.]

iŭvĕnis, -is, *m.f.*, youth, 321.

iŭventa, -ae, *f.*, youth (abstract), 590. [iuvenis.]

iŭventūs, -ūtis, *f.*, youth (collective), 467. [iuvenis.]

iŭvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *v.a.*, help, aid, 571; *impers.*, it delights, 203.

Karthāgo, -ĭnis, *f.*, Carthage, the ruins of which are near Tunis.

lăbor, -ōris, *m.*, toil, trouble, distress, 10; workmanship, 455; *solis labores*, eclipses, 742. [root ARBH = be active.]

lābor, -i, lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide, swoop, 394.

lăbōrātus, -a, -um, worked, 639. [lăbor.]

lăcrĭma, -ae, *f.*, tear, 228. [*cp.* δάκρυ.]

lăcrĭmor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, weep, 470. [lacrima.]

laedo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, hurt, offend, 8.

laetĭtia, -ae, *f.*, gladness, 636. [laetus.]

laetor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, rejoice, 393. [laetus.]

laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, 35. [orig. plaetus, *cp.* lătus (πλάτος).]

laeva, -ae (*sc.* manus), *f.*, left hand, 611. [λαιός.]

lapsus, -a, -um, *part. of* lābor.

lăqueāre, -is, *n.*, fretted ceiling, 726.

largus, -a, -um, *adj.*, copious, 465.

lātē, *adv.*, far and wide. 21. [lātus.]

lăteo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie hid, 108.

lătex, -ĭcis, *m.*, liquid, wine, 686, 736.

Lătīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Latin, of Latium, 6.

Lătium, -i, *n.*, the broad plain near the mouth of the Tiber.

Lātōna, -ae, *f.*, mother by Jupiter of Apollo and Diana, 502.

lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad, wide, 427. [πλατύς.]

lătus, -ĕris, *n.*, side, 122. [orig. platus, *cp.* laetus.]

laus, -dis, *f.*, praise, 625; *pl.*, 609; virtue, 461. [root CLU; *cp.* κλύω.]

Lāvīnium, -i, *n.*, the town built by Aeneas in Latium.

Lāvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lavinian.

laxus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loose, 63. [*cp.* λύω, luo, loose.]

lectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, chosen, 518.

Lēda, -ae, *f.*, wife of Tyndareus, mother of Castor, Pollux, Clytemnestra, and Helen.

lĕgo, -ĕre, lēgi, lectum, *v.a.*, choose, 426, note.

lēnio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, assuage, 451. [lenis = gentle.]

lĕvis, -e, *adj.*, light, 147.

lĕvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lighten, 330; raise, 145. [levis.]

lex, lēgis, *f.*, law, enactment, 507. [*cp.* lego.]

lībo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lightly touch, taste, 256; pour a libation, 737. [λείβω.]

Līburni, -orum, *m.*, a people of Illyria.

Lĭbya, -ae, *f.*, North Africa, 22, etc.

Lĭbўcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Libyan, African, 339.

lĭcet, *v. impers.*, it is lawful, 551. [*cp.* linquo.]

līmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, threshold (usu. in pl.), 389. [root LIG = tie.]

linquo, -ĕre, līqui, *v.a.*, leave, 517.

lĭquor, -qui, *v. dep.*, flow, 432. [lĭqueo.]

lītus, -ŏris, *n.*, shore, 3, etc.

lŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, place, 213. [locus.]

lŏcus, -i (pl. -i and -a), *m.*, place, spot, 51.

longē, *adv.*, far, afar, 13.

longius, *adv.*, farther, 262.

longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, deep, 159, etc.

lŏquor, -i, lŏcutus, *v. dep.*, speak, say, 614, 731.

lōrum, -i, *n.*, thong; *pl.*, reins, 156, 477.

luctor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, struggle, 53.

lūcus, -i, *m.*, grove, 450.

lūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, sport, 397; mock, 352, 408. [ludus = play.]

lūmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, light, 590; *pl.*, eyes, 226. [root LUC = shine; *cp.* lux.]

lūna, -ae, *f.*, moon, 742. [= lucna, root LUC = shine.]

lūnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, crescent-shaped, 490. [luna.]

luo, -ĕre, -i, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, atone for, 136. [*cp.* λύω.]

lŭpa, -ae, *f.*, she-wolf, 275. [*cp.* λύκος.]

lustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, review, 453; search, 577; traverse, 608. [luo.]

lustrum, -i, *n.*, a purification, *hence*, the period between each formal purification of Rome by the Censors held every fifth year, at which a pig (or ram), sheep, and bull were offered (*suovetaurilia*). [luo.]

lūx, -cis, *f.*, light, dawn, 306. [root LUC = shine.]

luxus, -ūs, *m.*, magnificence, 637. [*cp.* laxus.]

Lўaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lyaeus or Bacchus, 686. ['the looser,' Λυαῖος.]

lychnus, -i, *m.*, lamp, 726. [λυχνός.]

Lўcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lycian, from Lycia (in Asia Minor).

Lўcus, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 222.

lympha, -ae, *f.*, water, (pl.) 701. [same word as nympha.]

lynx, -cis, *f.*, a lynx, 323. [λύγξ.]

măcŭlōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, spotted, dappled, 323. [macula = spot.]

maereo, -ēre, *v.n.*, mourn, 197. [*cp.* miser.]

maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, mourning, 202. [maereo.]

măgălia, -ium, *n. pl.*, huts, 421. [Punic word.]

măgis, *adv.*, more, 15. [*cp.* magnus.]

măgister, -tri, *m.*, helmsman, 115. [root MAG; *cp.* minister.]

măgistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, magistrate, 426. [magister.]

magn·ănĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great-souled, 260. [magnus, animus.]

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, 55. [*cp.* μέγας, magis.]

Māia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Atlas, mother of Mercury by Jupiter, 297.

maīor, -us, *adj.*, greater, 545. [*i.e.* magyor.]

mălum, -i, *n.*, evil, trouble, 198.

mălus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, evil, 352.

mamma, -ae, *f.*, a breast, 492. [*cp.* ma-ter.]

măneo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, remain, 26. [μένω.]

mantēle, -is, *n.*, towel, 702.

mănus, -ūs, *f.*, hand, 187; *pl.*, workmanship, 455, 592.

mărĕ, -is, *n.*, sea, 32, etc. [root MAR = waste.]

Mars, -tis, *m.*, god of war, father of Romulus and Remus, 274.

māter, -tris, *f.*, mother, 314, etc. [*cp.* mamma.]

mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 137. [= mag-turo = make to grow.]

Māvortius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mavors, *i.e.* Mars, 276.

maxĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greatest; *esp.*, eldest, 521.

mēcum = cum me, with me, 379.

mĕdĭtor, -āri, -ātus, -sum, *v. dep.*, design, 674. [root MADH = measure.]

mĕdius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, mid, intervening. [μέσος, μετά.]

mel, mellis, *n.*, honey, 432. [μέλι.]

mĕlius, *adv.*, better, 452.

membrum, -i, *n.*, limb, 92. [root MEN = divide.]

mĕmĭni, -isse, *v.n. defect.*, remember, 203. [redupl. root MEN = think; *cp.* moneo.]

Memnon, -ŏnis, *m.*, beautiful son of Tithonus and Aurora, King of Ethiopians, killed at Troy, by Achilles, 489.

mĕmor, -ŏris, *adj.*, mindful, 23. [= menor, root MEN.]

mĕmŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, recount, 8. [memor.]

mē nĕ, me, nĕ (enclitic), 37, 97.

mens, -tis, *f.*, mind, 26. [root MEN.]

mensa, -ae, *f.*, table, 216. [root MENS.]

mensis, -is, *m.*, month, 269. [root MENS.]

mercor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*,

purchase, 367. [root MAR = measure out.]

mĕritum, -i, *n.*, merit, desert, 74, 151. [mereo = earn.]

mĕrum, -i, *n.*, wine, sheer wine, 729. [merus = unmixed.]

mēta, -ae, *f.*, limit, 278. [*cp.* metior = measure.]

mĕtuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, dread, 23, 61. [metus.]

mĕtus, -ūs, *m.*, dread, fear, 257.

meus, -a, -um, *adj.*, my, mine, 231.

mīco, -āre, -ui, *v.n.*, glitter, flash, 90.

mĭhi, *dat. of* ego, 8. [orig. mibhi.]

mīlle, *card. adj.*, a thousand, 499; *pl. subst.* (mīlia), thousands, 491.

mĭnister, -tri, *m.*, attendant, 705. [minus; *cp.* magister.]

mĭnistro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, supply, 150, 213. [minister.]

mĭnor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, threaten, 162. [mineo = jut.]

mĭnor, -us, *adj.*, less; *pl. subst.*, descendants, 532.

mĭnŭs, *adv.*, less, 633. [miror.]

mīrābĭlis, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, 439. [miror.]

mīror, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, wonder at, 421. [mirus.]

mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wondrous, 354.

misceo, -ĕre, -ui, mixtum (mistum), *v.a.*, mix, trouble, 124. [mix.]

mĭser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, hapless, 344. [*cp.* maestus.]

mĭserābĭlis, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, 111. [miser.]

mĭsĕror, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, pity, 597. [miser.]

mītesco, -ĕre, *v.n.*, become mild, 291. [mītis.]

mitto, -ĕre, mīsi, missum, *v.a.*, send, 633; dismiss, 203.

mŏdo, *adv.*, only, 389, 401. [modus, lit. 'by measure.']

mŏdus, -i, *m.*, manner (*pl.*), 354. [root MAD; *cp.* μέδιμνος, moderor.]

moenia, -ium, *n.*, walls, town-walls, 7, 95. [moenio, munio = fortify.]

mōlēs, -is, *f.*, difficulty, 33; mass, 61, 134.

mōlior, -īri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, bring about, 414; build, 424; contrive, 564. [moles.]

mollio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, calm, 57. [mollis.]

mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, 693. [*cp.* μαλακός.]

mŏnīle, -is, *n.*, necklace, 654.

mons, -tis, *m.*, mountain, 55, 61.

monstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, point out, 321. [monstrum, *i.e.* mon-es-trum = the warning.]

mŏra, -ae, *f.*, delay, 414.

mŏror, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, delay, 670. [mora.]

mors, -tis, *f.*, death, 91.

morsus, -ūs, *m.*, bite, 169. [mordeo.]

mortālis, -e, *adj.*, mortal, 328. [mors.]

mos, mōris, *m.*, custom, 336; *pl.*, laws, 264.

mŏveo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v.a.*, move, excite, 135; open, 262.

mulceo, -ēre, mulsi, mulsum, *v.a.*, soothe, 66. [*cp.* mulgeo.]

multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many (esp. in pl.), 5, 31.

mūnio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, fortify, 271.

mūnus, -ĕris, *n.*, gift, 636.

murmŭr, -ŭris, *n.*, murmur, roaring sound, 55, 124.

mūrus, -i, *m.*, wall, 423, 483, [*cp.* munio, moenia.]

Mūsa, -ae, *f.*, Muse, one of the nine muses, 8. [μοῦσα.]

mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, change, 658; *mutare se*, change (*v.n.*), 674.

Mȳcēnae, -ārum, *f.*, the chief city of Agamemnon in Argolis.

nam, *conj.*, for, 308. [νῦν, Eng. now.]

namquĕ, *conj.*, for, 65.

nascor, -i, nātus, *v. dep.*, am born, 286. [root GNA = be born.]

nāta, -ae, *f.*, daughter, 256, 654. [root GNA; *cp.* nascor].

nātus, -i, *m.*, son, 407, etc. [root GNA.]

năvĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, sail over, 62. [nāvis, ago.]

nāvis, -is, *f.*, ship, 120, etc. [ναῦς.]

nē, *conj.*, lest, 299.

-nĕ, *interrogative enclitic particle*, 37, 97.

nĕbŭla, -ae, *f.*, cloud, mist, 412, 432. [*cp.* nubes, νεφέλη.]

nĕc, *conj.*, nor, and not, 38.

necdum, *conj.*, nor yet, 25.

nectar, -ăris, *n.*, nectar (of honey), 433. [The drink of the gods in Homer.]

necto, -ĕre, -xui, -xum, *v.a.*, join, 448.

nĕfandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, accursed, wrong, 543. [root FA.]

nĕmus, -ŏris, *n.*, grove, 165. [νέμος.]

Neptūnus, -i, *m.*, Neptune, god of the sea, 125.

nē·qua, *conj.*, lest in any way, 682.

nĕquĕ, *conj.*, nor, and not, 260; *neque enim*, for indeed . . . not, 198, 643.

nĕqueo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.n.*, am unable, 713. [queo.]

nēquis, *pron.*, lest any, 413, 674.

nescio, -īre, -ivi, -ītum, *v.n.*, be ignorant of, 565. [scio.]

nescius, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 299.

neu, *conj.*, nor, 413. [ne, ve = or.]

nī, *conj.*, if not, 58, 392.

nĭger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, 489.

nĭhĭl, *indecl. subst.*, nothing. [ne hīlum.]

nimbōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stormy, 535. [nimbus.]

nimbus, -i, *m.*, storm cloud, 51, 80.

nĭteo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be bright, 228.

nĭveus, -a, -um, *adj.*, snowy, 469. [nix, nivis.]

nōdus, -i, *m.*, knot, 296.

nōmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, name, renown, 248, 376. [root GNO = know.]

nōn, *adv.*, not, 98. [orig. noenum, *i.e.* ne oenum (unum) = not one.]

nos, *pron. pl. of* ego, 250.

noster, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, our, 330.

nōtus, -a, -um, *part.*, known, well known, 669. [nosco.]

nŏtus, -i, *m.*, the south wind, 85; wind (in general), 575. νότος.]

nŏvem, *card. adj.*, nine, 245.

nŏvĭtas, -ātis, *f.*, newness, 563. [novus.]

nŏvŭs, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, 307. [νέϝος.]

nox, -ctis, *f.*, night, 89. [νύξ.]

noxa, -ae, *f.*, guilt, 41. [noceo.]

nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud, 88. [root NUB = veil; *cp.* nubo.]

nūdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay bare, strip, 211, 356. [nudus.]

nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare, 320.

nūllus, -a, -um, *adj.*, no, none, 184. [ne ullus.]

nūmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, divinity, divine power, 8, 48. [root NU = nod.]

nŭmĕrus, -i, *m.*, number, 193. [*cp.* νόμος, 'that which is dealt out.']

nunc, *adv.*, now, 220.

nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, announce, 391. [nuntius, *i.e.* novi-ventius.]

nūtrĭmentum, -i, *n.*, fodder, 176. [nutrio = nourish.]

nūtrix, -īcis, *f.*, nurse, 275. [nutrio.]

nympha, -ae, *f*, *n.*, nymph, a class of inferior goddesses who haunted the sea, woods, etc. [= νύμφη.]

O, *interj.*, O! oh!

ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, 4, 41. [*cp.* ἐπί.]

ob·iectus, -us, *m.*, jutting. [ob, iăcio.]

ob·lātus, -a, -um, *part. of* of·fero, meeting, 450.

ob·ruo, -ĕre, -i, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 69.

ob·scūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shady, thick, 411. [root SCU = to cover; *cp.* scūtum.]

ob·stĭpesco, -ĕre, -stĭpui, *v.n.*, be astonished.

ob·sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *v.n.*, hinder, 746.

ob·tūsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blunted, 567. [obtundo = blunt.]

ob·tŭtus, -ūs, *m.*, gaze, 495. [tueor = see.]

ob·vius, -a, -um, *adj.*, so as to meet. [ob, via.]
oc·căsus, -ūs, *m.*, fall, 238. [cădo = fall.]
oc·cŭbo, -āre, *v.n.*, lie low, 547. [ob, cŭbo.]
oc·cŭlo, -ĕre, -cŭlui, -cultum, *v.a.*, hide, 312. [ob, cŏlo.]
oc·cultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, 688. [occŭlo.]
oc·cumbo, -ĕre, -cŭbui, -cŭbĭtum, *v.n.*, fall (in death), 97. [ob, cumbo.]
oc·curro, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, meet, 682. [ob, curro.]
ōcĕănus, -i, *m.*, ocean, a river running round the earth. [ὠκεανός.]
ŏcŭlus, -i, *m.*, eye, 89. [*cp.* ὄσσομαι = see; Eng. eye.]
ŏdium, -i, *n.*, hate, hatred, 361. [ōdi = I hate.]
ŏdor, -ōris, *m.*, smell, fragrance, 403. [root OD; *cp.* oleo, ὄζω.]
Oenōtri, -ōrum, *m.*, Oenotrians, in south-east Italy, 532 (poet. for Oenotrii).
of·fĕro, -ferre, obtuli, oblatum, *v.a.*, put in the way. [ob, fero.]
of·fĭcium, -i, *n.*, kindness, 548. [ob, făcio.]
Ŏīleus, -i, *m.*, father of the lesser Ajax, 41.
ōlim, *adv.*, hereafter, one day, 20, 203, 234, 289; formerly, 653. [olle.]
ollĕ, *old form of* ille.
Ŏlympus, -i, *m.*, Olympus, a mountain in Thessaly, on which Homer's gods dwelt; *hence*, heaven, sky, 374.
omnĭ·pŏtens, -tis, *adj.*, almighty, 60. [omnis, pŏtens.]
omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every, 15, 32, 74. [perhaps akin to ambo.]
ŏnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, load, store, 195. [ŏnus.]
ŏnŭs, -ĕris, *n.*, load, 434.
ŏnustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, laden, 289. [onus.]
ŏp-, *f. defect.*, power, 601; *pl.*, means, 14, 571.
ŏpīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, fertile, 621. [ob, *pīmo = fatten; *cp.* pi·nguis.]
op·pĕrior, -īri, -pĕrītus (pertus), *v. dep.*, await, 454. [ob, *perior (*whence* pĕrītus); *cp.* expĕrior.]
op·pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, meet (death), die, 96. [ob, peto.]
op·prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 129. [ob, prĕmo.]
opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wish, 76; choose, 425. [root OP = look; Gk. ὄψομαι.]
ŏpŭlentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wealthy, 447. [op-.]
ŏpŭs, -ĕris, *n.*, work, 455. [Sanskrit, apas = work.]
ōra, -ae, *f.*, shore, coast, 1, 95.
orbis, -is, *m.*, globe, world, 233; round, cycle, 269.
ordior, -īri, orsus, *v. dep.*, begin, 325. [lit. 'lay a web.']

ordo, -ĭnis, *m.*, order (esp. in abl.), 395. [root OR-; *cp.* ŏrior.]

Ŏrēăs, -ădis, *f.*, mountain-nymph, 500. [Ὀρειάς.]

Ŏriens, -tis (*sc.* sol), the east, 289. [orior.]

ŏrīgo, -ĭnis, *f.*, beginning, 372; descent, 286. [orior.]

Orīon, -ōnis, *m.*, a mighty hunter, after death a constellation, 535 (note).

ŏrior, -īri, ortus, *v. dep.*, rise, be sprung, 626. [root OR-, *cp.* ὄρνυμι.]

ornātus, -us, *m.*, adornment, 650. [orno.]

Ŏrontēs, -is, *m.*, a Trojan, 113, 220.

orsus, -a, -um, *part. of* ordior.

ortus, -a, -um, *part. of* ŏrior.

ōs, ōris, *n.*, face, mouth, 315. [Sanskrit âsya = face.]

ŏs, ossis, *n.*, bone, 660 (note). [ὀστέον.]

ōscŭlum, -i, *n.*, mouth, kiss, 256. [dim. of os.]

os·tendo, -ĕre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, point out, 206. [obs, tendo.]

Ostium, -i, *n.*, mouth (of river, etc.), 14, 400. [ōs.]

ostrum, -i, *n.*, purple, 639, 700. [ὄστρεον.]

pābŭlum, -i, *n.*, food, grass, 473. [root PA, *cp.* pasco.]

paenĭtet, -uit, *v. impers.*, it repents, 549. [root PU = cleanse; *cp.* poena.]

palla, -ae, *f.*, shawl. [*cp.* pellis.]

Pallas, -ădis, *f.*, epithet of Athena (confused with the Roman goddess Minerva).

pallĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pale, 354. [palleo, *cp.* pullus.]

palma, -ae, *f.*, palm (of hand), 93, 481. [παλάμη.]

Păphos, -i, *f.*, city in Cyprus sacred to Venus.

Parcae, -ārum, *f.*, the three fates, viz. Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.

parco, -ĕre, pĕperci, parsum, *v.n.*, spare. [= sparco; *cp.* σπαρνός = rare.]

părens, -ntis, *m.f.*, parent, 75, 392. [pario.]

pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, obey, 682, 695. [intrans. form of paro = make ready.]

părio, -ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum (părĭtum), *v.a.*, bring forth. [Gk. ἐ·πορ·ον.]

Păris, -ĭdis, *m.*, son of Priam, King of Troy, the ravisher of Helen and cause of the Trojan War, 27.

Părius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Parian, of Paros (an isle in Aegaean), 592.

păro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, prepare, 678.

pars, -tis, *f.*, part, 212; *pars . . . pars*, some . . . others, 423. [portio, ἔπορον.]

partior, -īri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, divide, 194. [pars.]

partus, -ūs, *m.*, bringing forth, 274. [părio.]

pasco, -ĕre, pāvi, pastum, *v.a.*, feed, 464. [root PA-; *cp.* pā·bulum, pa·stor.]

Pătăvium, -i, *n.*, town in North Italy, now Padua.

păteo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie open, 298. [root PAT, *cp.* spatium.]

păter, -tris, *m.*, father, 60. [root PA = feed.]

pătĕra, -ae, *f.*, goblet, 739. [păteo.]

pătior, păti, passus, *v. dep.*, suffer, endure, 5; allow, 386, note.

patria, -ae, *f.*, fatherland, country, 51. [pater.]

pătrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a father, 620, 643. [pater.]

pauci, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few, 538. [root PAU-, *cp.* παύω, pau-lo, pau-per.]

paulātim, *adv.*, gradually, 720. [paulum.]

pax, -cis, *f.*, peace, 249. [root PAC, PAG, *cp.* pa(n)go, paciscor.]

pectus, -ŏris, *n.*, breast, 36, 44.

pĕcŭs, -ŏris, *n.*, herd, lot, 435. [root PAG.]

pĕcus, -ŭdis, *f.*, beast, 743. [root PAG.]

pĕlăgus, -i, *n.*, sea, main, 138. [πελαγος.]

Pĕlasgus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pelasgian, of the Pelasgi, old inhabitants of Greece; *hence*, Greeks, 624.

pelta, -ae, *f.*, small, light, crescent-shaped shield, 490. [πέλτη.]

pĕnātes, -ium, *m.*, household gods, 704. [root PA; *cp.* pater, panis; penus, penetro.]

pendeo, -ēre, pĕpendi, pensum, *v.n.*, hang, be suspended. [*cp.* funda = sling.]

pĕnĕtro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, enter, 243. [root PA-, see penates.]

pĕnĭtus, *adv.*, within, deeply, 200. [root PA, see penates.]

Penthĕsĭlea, -ae, *f.*, queen of the Amazons, slain before Troy by Achilles, 491.

pĕnŭs, -ūs, *m.*, provisions, 704. [root PA-.]

pĕplus, -i, *m.*, robe, 408. [πέπλος.]

per, *prep. with acc.* (i.) *of place*, through, 59; throughout, 691, 725; over, along, 186, 214. (ii.) *of time*, through, during, 31, 305. [παρά.]

per·ăgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, traverse, 384.

per·cŭtio, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike (metaph.), 513. [quătio.]

per·fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bear, betake, 389.

per·flo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blow over, 83.

Pergăma, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, citadel of Troy, 466, 651.

per·go, -ĕre, perrexi, per-

rectum, *v.a.*, proceed, 372. [per, rĕgo.]
pĕrī·cŭlum, -i, *n.*, danger, 615. [root PERI; *cp.* oppĕrior.]
per·lābor, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide over, 147.
per·mĭsceo, -ēre, -ui, -mixtum (mistum), *v.a.*, mix, 488.
per·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, allow, 540.
per·solvo, -ĕre, -i, -sŏlūtum, *v.a.*, pay, 600.
per·sŏno, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, fill with sound, 741.
per·tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, assail, 502.
pēs, pĕdis, *m.*, foot, 404. [πούς.]
pestis, -is, *m.*, plague, 712. [= perd-tis; *cp.* perdo.]
pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, seek, 181; make for, 158; attack, 717. [lit., fall upon, πέτομαι.]
phărĕtra, -ae, *f.*, quiver, 323. [φαρέτρα.]
Phoebus, -i, *m.*, Phoebus, an epithet of Apollo, 329. [φοῖβος = bright.]
Phoenīces, -um, *m.*, Phoenicians, 344.
Phoenissa, -ae, *f.*, Phoenician woman (*i.e.* Dido), 670, 714. [fem. of Phoenix.]
Phrȳgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Phrygian, belonging to Phrygia, the north-west district of Asia Minor, in which Troy stood, *hence*, Trojan, 182, 381, 618.
Phryx, -gis, *m.f.*, a Phrygian, *i.e.* Trojan, 468.
Pthia, -ae, *f.*, a city of Thessaly, birthplace of Achilles, 284.
pictūra, -ae, *f.*, a picture, painting, 464. [pi(n)go = paint.]
pictus, -a, -um, *part.*, painted, embroidered, 708, 711.
pĭĕtas, -ātis, *f.*, observance of duty, 10, 151, 253, 545. [pius.]
pinguis, -e, *adj.*, fat, 215, 635. [root PAG; *cp.* pango.]
pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, observant of duty, loyal, 220, 305, 378, 526, 603. [*cp.* τίω ?]
plăcĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm, 127, 249, 521, 691. [lit. = pleasing; *cp.* placeo.]
plăcĭtus, -a, -um, *part.*, decided, 283. [impers. plăcet = it is decided.]
plāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, calm, smooth, 142.
plăga, -ae, *f.*, region, 394. [root PLAC- = flat; *cp.* plānus.]
plausus, -ūs, *m.*, clapping, applause, 747. [plaudo = clap the hands.]
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, 400, 460, 739. [root PLE; *cp.* plebs, populus, πίμπλημι.]
plūs, *compar. adj.*, more, 385. [root PLE.]
plūrĭmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, very many, 305; in mighty mass, 419. [root PLE.]
plŭvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, rainy, 744. [pluo = rain; *cp.* πλέω = sail.]

pōcŭlum, -i, *n.*, goblet, 706. [root PO = drink.]
poena, -ae, *f.*, punishment, 136. [root PU; see paenitet.]
Poeni, -ōrum, *m.*, Phoenicians, Carthaginians, 302, 442, 567.
pollĭceor, -ēri, -ĭtus, *v. dep.*, promise, 237. [por (= πρός), lĭceor.]
pŏlus, -i, *m.*, pole, sky, 90, 398, 608. [πόλος.]
pōno, -ĕre, pŏ-sui, pŏ-sĭtum, *v.a.*, place, set, 278, 706; lay, 173; build, 264; lay aside, 291, 302. [= por (= πρός), sĭno.]
pontus, -i, *m.*, sea, 40, etc. [πόντος.]
pŏposci, *redupl. perf. of* posco.
pŏpŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 527. [populus = throw number of men over a country.]
pŏpŭlus, -i, *m.*, people, tribe, 21, 148, 225, 263. [root PLE-, see plenus.]
porta, -ae, *f.*, gate, 83. [root PAR = pierce.]
porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, bear, carry, 68. [= forto, frequ. of fĕro.]
portus, -ūs, *m.*, harbour, 159. [root PAR = pierce.]
po·sco, -ĕre, poposci, *v.a.*, demand, 414, 728; request, 666. [root PORC-; *cp.* precor.]
pŏsĭtus, -a, -um, *part. of* pono.
pos·sum, posse, pŏtui, *v.n.*, am able, 38. [pŏtĭs, sum.]
post, (i). *adv.*, afterwards, 136, 612, 740; (ii.) *prep. with acc.*, after, 296. [*cp.* po-ne, postremus.]
post·hăbeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, esteem less, neglect, 16.
post·quam, *conj.*, after that, 154.
pŏtens, -tis, *adj.*, lord (*with gen.*), 80; powerful, 531.
pŏtentia, -ae, *f.*, power, 664. [potens.]
pŏtior, -īri, -ītus sum, *v. dep.*, gain (*with abl.*), 172. [potis.]
prae·cĭpŭē, *adv.*, especially, 220, 712. [prae, capio.]
praeda, -ae, *f.*, prey, 210, 528. [= praehenda; *from* praehendo.]
prae·mitto, -ĕre, -misi, -missum, *v.a.*, send forward, 644.
praemium, -i, *n.*, prize, reward, 461, 605. [prae, emo = get before others.]
prae·ruptus, -a, -um, *part.*, broken off, rugged, 105.
praesens, -tis, *adj.*, present, instant, 91. [praesum.]
prae·sēpĕ, -is, *n.*, an enclosure (of any kind), a hive, 435.
prae·sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *v.n.*, excel, 71; *v. impers.*, it is better, 135.
praetĕr·ĕă, *adv.*, hereafter, 49; moreover, 647, 653. [= praeter eā *or* praeter eam (rem).]
prae·verto, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, preoccupy, 721.
prae·vertor, *v. dep.*, outstrip, 721.
prĕmo, -ĕre, pressi, pressum,

v.a., keep down, 54, 209; tighten (reins), 63; oppress, 285; overwhelm, 246; pursue closely, 324, 467.

Prĭămus, -i, *m.*, the aged king of Troy, 458, 461, 487, 654, 750.

prīdem, *adv.*, for a long time, long, 722. [pri (= prae) with demonstrative -dem.]

prīmum, *adv.*, firstly, 174. [primus.]

prīmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, first, earliest, 1; in the front rank, 24. [pri (= prae); *cp.* prior, priscus.]

princeps, -cĭpis, *m.f.*, a chief, 488. [primus, capio.]

prior, -ōris, *compar. adj.*, former, first (of two), 321, 548, 581. [pri-.]

prius·quam, *conj.*, before that, 192, 472.

pro, *prep.*, on behalf of, 24; in return for, 74; instead of, 659.

prŏcax, -ācis, *adj.*, saucy, wanton, 536. [*cp.* precor.]

prŏcella, -ae, *f.*, storm, 85, 102. [pro; root CEL, *cp.* celer.]

prŏcĕr, -ĕris, *m.*, a noble, 740. [pro; CAR, root of creo.]

prŏcŭl, *adv.*, far, 469. [*cp.* procello = drive away.]

prō·do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, betray, 252, 470.

prŏ·fĭciscor, -i, profectus, *v. dep.*, set forth, 340, 732. [lit., 'make forth,' pro, facio.]

prō·for, -fāri, -fātus, *v. dep.*, speak out, 561.

prŏ·fŭgus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fugitive, 2.

prŏ·fundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep, high, 58.

prōgĕnies, -ēi, *f.*, offspring, 19, 250. [root GEN; *cp.* gigno.]

prŏhĭbeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, keep away, 525, 540. [habeo.]

prōles, -is, *f.*, offspring, 75, 274. [pro, root AL, *cp.* alo.]

prō·luo, -ĕre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, drench, swill, 739. [*cp.* λούω.]

prŏ·mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, promise, 258.

prōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, forward, headlong, 115. [root PRA; *cp.* prae, πρανής.]

prŏpius, *adv.*, more nearly, nearer, 526. [prŏpĕ; pro, demonstrative -pĕ.]

prŏprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, my (thy, etc.) own, 73.

prōra, -ae, *f.*, prow, 104. [πρώρα.]

prō·ruptus, -a, -um, *part.*, bursting forth, 246. [prorumpo.]

prō·spectus, -ūs, *m.*, outlook, view, 181. [pro·spĭcio.]

prō·spĭcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look forth, 127; espy, 185. [specio.]

proxĭmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, nearest, 157. [prōpe.]

pūbēs, -is, *f.*, youth, 399. [root PU = beget; *cp.* puer.]

pŭĕr, pueri, *m.*, boy, 267. [root PU = beget; *cp.* pūbes.]

pugna, -ae, *f.*, battle, 456. [root PUG; *cp.* pungo, pugil.]
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beauteous, fair, 72, 75. [*i.e.* pol·cer, root POL = bright.]
pulsus, -a, -um, *part. of* pello.
pulvis, -ĕris, *m.*, dust, 478.
Pūnĭcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian, 338. [Poeni.]
puppis, -is, *f.*, ship's stern, ship, 69, 115.
purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, clear, 587. [contr. from pūrigo; purus, ago.]
purpŭreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, red, bright-coloured (a very vague word), 337, 591. [purpŭra.]
Pygmălion, -ōnis, *m.*, Dido's brother, 347, 364.

quā, where, 401, 418. [qui.]
quaero, -ĕre, quaesīvi, quaesītum, *v.a.*, seek, 380, 595; inquire, 309, 370.
quālis, -e, *adj.*, of such a kind as, such as, 316, 430, 498, 539; of what kind, 752.
quam, *conj.*, than, 192, 472; *adv.*, how, 327.
quandŏ, *conj.*, since, 261.
quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, how great, 719, 752.
quā·rē, *adv.*, wherefore, 627.
quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, shatter, 551. [quatio.]
quătĕr, *adv.*, four times, 94.
-quĕ, *co-ord. conj.* (*enclitic following its word*), and.
quĕror, -i, questus, *v. dep.*, complain, 385.
qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, what, which, 1, 62, etc.
quid, *interrog. adv.*, why? 407, 518, 745.
quiēs, -ētis, *f.*, rest, 691, 723. [*cp.* κεῖμαι.]
quiesco, -ĕre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.n.*, rest, 249. [quies.]
quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tranquil, 303. [quies.]
quin, *adv.*, nay more, 279. [qui (abl.), ne.]
quinquāgintā, *card. adj.*, fifty, 703.
quippĕ, *adv.*, indeed, forsooth, 39, 59, 661. [qui (abl.), -pĕ.]
Quirīnus, -i, *m.*, a name of the deified Romulus, 292. [prob. from Sabine town Cures.]
quis, quae, quid (qui, quae, quod), *interrog. pron.*, who? what? which? 76, etc. [*cp.* τίς.]
quisquam, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), *pron.*, any one, 48.
quisquis, quaequae, quicquid (quodquod, quidquid), *pron.*, whosoever, 387.
quō, *adv.*, whither, where, 442, 671.
quō·circā, *adv.*, wherefore, 673.
quondam, *adv.*, formerly, 421. [quom (= cum), demonstr., dam.]
quŏquĕ, *adv.*, also, 5, etc.

răbiēs, -ēi, *f.*, rage, 200.
răpĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, violent, 42, 117, 644. [răpio.]

răpio, -ĕre, -ui, raptum, *v.a.*, carry off, 28, 528; catch, 176; snatch, rescue, 378. [root RAP; *cp.* ἁρπάζω.]
rapto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, drag, 483. [răpio.]
rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, scattered, here and there, 118.
rătis, -is, *f.*, ship, bark, 43. [*cp.* ἐρέτης = a rower.]
rĕcens, -tis, *adj.*, fresh, 417. [re, cand-; *cp.* candeo.]
rĕ·cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, get back, rescue, 178, 553, 583. [căpio.]
rĕ·clūdo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, disclose, 358. [claudo.]
rĕ·condo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, hide away, 681.
rectum, -i, *n.*, right, 604. [rego.]
re·curso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, come again and again, 662. [curro.]
red·do, -ĕre, -didi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, give back, 409. [red (= re), do.]
red·ŏleo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be fragrant, 436. [red (= re), ŏleo.]
rĕ·dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bring back, 143.
rĕ·dux, -dŭcis, *adj.*, returned, 390, 397.
rĕ·ductus, -a, -um, *adj.*, retired, 161. [rĕdūco.]
rĕ·fĕro, -ferre, rettŭli, relatum, *v.a.*, utter, 94, 208; change, 281; bring back, 309.
rĕ·fulgeo, -ēre, -fulsi, *v.n.*, shine, be resplendent, 402, 588.
rĕ·fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour back.
rĕ·fūsus, -a, -um, *part.*, streaming back, 126.
rēgālis, -e, *adj.*, royal, 637, 686. [root REG; *cp.* rex, rĕgo.]
rēgīna, -ae, *f.*, queen, 9, etc. [root REG.]
rĕgio, -ōnis, *f.*, country, 460. [root REG.]
rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, royal, princely, 443, 631, 677, 696. [rex.]
regno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, reign, 141, 265, 272. [root REG.]
regnum, -i, *n.*, reign, realm, seat of empire, 17, 78, etc. [root REG.]
rĕgo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, rule, control, 153, 230, 340. [root REG; *cp.* ὀρέγω.]
rĕ·lātus, -a, -um, *part.*, brought back, 390.
rĕ·liquiae, -ārum, *f.*, remnants, 30, 598 (see note). [rĕlinquo.]
rēmĭgium, -i, *n.*, oarage, 301. [rēmus, ago.]
rĕ·mordeo, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, gnaw, torture, 261.
rĕ·mŏveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -motum, *v.a.*, take away, 216, 723.
rēmus, -i, *m.*, oar, 552. [ἐρετμός.]
Rĕmus, -i, *m.*, the brother of Romulus, 292.
rĕ·pendo, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, weigh back, repay, 239.

rĕpentĕ, *adv.*, suddenly, 586, 594.

rĕ·pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi (-ii), -ĭtum, *v.a.*, search, search back, 372.

rĕ·pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *v.a.*, lay up, 26; restore, 253.

rĕ·quīro, -ĕre, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, *v.a.*, seek, 217. [quaero.]

rēs, rei, *f.*, thing; but to be variously translated according to the context, 178, 204, 207, 229, etc. [root RA- = think; *cp.* reor, ratus.]

rĕsĕs, -ĭdis, *adj.*, stagnant, quiet, 722; (*nom. sing. does not occur*). [rĕ, sĕdeo.]

rĕ·sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, sit down, 506.

rĕ·sisto, -ĕre, restĭti, *v.n.*, stand forth, 586.

rĕ·specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, regard, 603.

re·spondeo, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, answer to, 585.

re·sto, -āre, -stĭti, *v.n.*, remain, 556; survive, 679.

rĕ·sŭpīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, with upturned face, 476.

rĕ·surgo, -ĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v.n.*, rise again, 206.

rĕ·tĕgo, -ĕre, -texi, -tectum, *v.a.*, reveal, disclose, 356.

rĕ·vīso, -ĕre, -visi, *v.a.*, revisit, 415.

rĕ·vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, recall, pluck up, 202, 214; revive, 235.

rex, rēgis, *m.*, king, 52, etc.

Rhēsus, -i, *m.*, a Thracian prince whose horses were taken and himself slain by Ulysses and Diomedes, 469.

rĭgeo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be stiff, 458. [*cp.* frīgeo.]

rīma, -ae, *f.*, chink, 123. [root RIG = gape.]

rīpa, -ae, *f.*, bank, 498.

rōbŭr, -ŏris, *n.*, hard wood, strength.

rŏgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, ask often, 750. [rŏgo.]

Rōma, -ae, *f.*, Rome, 7. [perh. from root SRU = Srouma, *i.e.* River-town.]

Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman, of Rome, 33.

Rōmāni, -ōrum, *m.*, Romans, 234, 277, 282.

Rōmŭlus, -i, *m.*, the reputed founder of Rome, 276.

rŏseus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rosy, beauteous, 402. [rŏsa.]

rŏta, -ae, *f.*, wheel, 147.

rŭdens, -entis, *m.*, cable, 87. [perh. *cp.* rūdo = creak.]

rŭīna, ae, *f.*, downfall, fall, 129, 238, 647. [ruo.]

ruo, -ĕre, -i, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, tear up, 35; *v.n.*, rush forth, 83, 85.

rūpēs, -is, *f.*, rock, 162, 310, 429. [rumpo.]

rūs, rūris, *n.*, country, field, 430.

Rŭtŭli, -ōrum, *m.*, the Rutulians, a people of Latium, 266.

Săbaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sabaean, 416. [Saba, the chief town in Arabia Felix, famous for frankincense.]

săcerdōs, -ōtis, *m.f.* (priest), priestess, 273. [săcer.]
săcrātus, -a, -um, *part.*, consecrated, sacred, 681. [sacro.]
saecŭlum, -i, *n.*, generation, age, 291, 445, 606.
saepĕ, *adv.*, often, 148, 669.
saepio, -īre, saepsi, saeptum, *v.a.*, hedge in, surround, 411, 432, 506. [saepes.]
saevio, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.a.*, rage, 149. [saevus.]
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, cruel, fierce, 4, 25, 99, 138, 458.
săgitta, -ae, *f.*, arrow, 187. [root SAGH = sharp.]
săl, sălis, *m.* (salt), brine, 35, 173. [*cp.* ἅλς.]
saltem, *adv.*, at least, 557. [accus. of salūs, lit. = saving.]
sălum, -i, *n.*, the salt sea, 537. [sal.]
sălūs, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, 451, 463. [root SAR = guard; *cp.* salvus, servo; ὅλος, whole.
Sămos, -i, *f.*, Samos, a large island off the west coast of Asia Minor sacred to Juno, 16.
sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sacred, 426. [sancio.]
sanguis, -ĭnis, *m.*, blood, race, parentage, 19, 235, 329, 550.
Sarpēdon, -ŏnis, *m.*, king of Lycia, slain at Troy, 100.
sător, -ōris, *m.*, father, 254. [sĕro, root SA = sow.]
Săturnia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Saturn, *i.e.* Juno, 23.
Săturnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Saturnian, 569.
saxum, -i, *n.*, rock, crag, rocky cave, 108, 109. [*cp.* sĕco.]
scaena, -ae, *f.*, stage, background, 164, 429. [σκηνή.]
scĕlus, -ĕris, *n.*, crime, guilt, 347, 356.
sceptrum, -i, *n.*, sceptre, power, 57, 78, 253, 653. [σκῆπτρον.]
scīlĭcet, *adv.*, you must know, [scire, -lĭcet.]
scindo, -ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, *v.a.*, cleave, 161, 587.
scintilla, -ae, *f.*, spark, 174. [*cp.* σπινθήρ.]
scio, -īre, scīvi, scītum, *v.n.*, know, know how, 63, 682.
scŏpŭlus, -i, *m.*, rock, crag, cliff, 45, 145, 163, 166, 180. [σκόπελος.]
scūtum, -i, *n.*, shield, 101. [see obscūrus.]
Scyllaeus, -a, -um, of Scylla, a sea-monster with dogs about the middle, haunting the rock on the Italian coast, opposite to Charybdis on the Sicilian coast, 200.
se, *reflexive pronoun*, him-, her-, itself, themselves, 131, etc.
sē·cessus, -ūs, *m.*, retired spot, 159. [cēdo.]
sĕco, -āre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, cut, cleave, 212.
sē·cludo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dismiss, 562. [claudo.]
sē·cum = cum se, 37, etc.

sĕcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, 156; prosperous, 207. [sequor.]

sē·cūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, recking not of. [sē, cūra.]

sĕcūtus, -a, -um, *part. of* sequor.

sĕd, *conj.*, but, 60, etc.; sed enim, yet forasmuch as, etc. (Gk. ἀλλὰ γάρ), 19. [old abl. = 'by itself.']

sĕdeo, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v.n.*, sit, 295.

sēdēs, -is, *f.*, seat, home, abode, 84, 205, 247, 415, 557, 681. [sĕdeo.]

sĕdīlĕ, -is, *n.*, seat, 167. [sĕdeo.]

sē·dĭtio, -ōnis, *f.*, civil discord, 149. [sē, do.]

sē·mĭta, -ae, *f.*, path, by-way, by-road, 418. [se = apart, meo = go.]

semper, *adv.*, always, 609. [*cp.* semel; and for -per, tantisper.]

sĕnātus, -ūs, *m.*, senate, 426. [senex.]

sēni, -ae, -a, *adj.*, six each, six (poetical), 393. [sex.]

sententia, -ae, *f.*, opinion, purpose, 237, 260, 582. [sentio.]

sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, perceive, 125.

septem, *cardinal adj.*, seven, 170, 192, 383. [ἑπτά.]

septĭmus, -a, -um, *ordinal adj.*, seventh, 755. [septem.]

sĕquor, -i, sĕcūtus, *v. dep.*, follow, 342, 382.

sĕrēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, calm, clear up, 255. [*cp.* sol.]

Sĕrestus, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 611.

Sergestus, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 510.

sĕries, -ēi, *f.*, succession, chain, 641. [sĕro = join.]

sermo, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, discourse, 217, 748. [sĕro = join.]

sertă, -ōrum, *n.*, wreaths of flowers, garlands, 417. [sĕro = join.]

servĭtium, -i, *n.*, slavery, 285. [servus.]

servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, keep, preserve, 207, 546.

sē·se = se.

seu, *conj.*, or if; *seu . . . sive*, whether . . . or if, 218, 569. [= si·vĕ.]

si, *conj.*, if, 372; *si forte*, if perchance, 151.

sĭbi, *dat. of* se, 604.

sīc, *adv.*, so, thus, even so, 22. [= si·ce (demonstr.).]

Sĭcănia, -ae, *f.*, another name for Sicily, 557.

Sĭcŭlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian, 34.

Sīdōn, -ōnis, *f.*, an old and famous town of Phoenicia, the mother city of Tyre, 619.

Sīdōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sidonian, 446, 613, 678.

sīdŭs, -ĕris, *n.*, constellation,

93, 103, 259, 608. [σίδηρος = molten iron; sūdo.]

signum, -i, *n.*, ensign, 443; figure, 648.

sĭlentium, -i, *n.*, silence, 730. [sĭleo.]

sĭleo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am silent, 152, 164.

sĭlex, -ĭcis, *m.*, flint, 174. [root SAR = solid; *cp.* sŏlum.]

silva, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest, 164, 314. [*cp.* ὕλη.]

sĭmĭlis, -e, *adj.*, like, 136. [ἅμα, sĭmŭlo.]

Sĭmŏis, -entis, *m.*, a small river of the Troad, 100, 618.

sĭmŭl, *adv.*, at the same time, 144. [ἅμα.]

sĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, feign, pretend, 209, 352, 710. [sĭmul, sĭmĭlis.]

sin, *conj.*, but if, 555. [si-ne.]

sĭnĕ, *prep.*, without, 133, 279. [si- (demonstr.) ne; lit. = 'there not.']

singŭli, -ae, -a, *distributive adj.*, one at a time, each apart, 453. [*cp.* sĭmŭl.]

sĭno, -ĕre, sīvi (sii), sĭtum, *v.a.*, allow, 453.

sĭnus, -ūs, *m.*, curve, hollow, bay, 161, 243; fold (of a dress), 320.

si·quă, *conj.*, if at all, 18.

si·quis (-qui), -quă, -quid (-quod), *indef. pron.*, if any, 181.

si·vĕ, *conj.*, or if, 219, 570.

sŏcio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, associate, 600. [sŏcius.]

sŏcius, -i, *m.*, ally, 194, etc. [*cp.* sĕquor.]

sōl, sōlis, *m.*, the sun, 431, etc. *pl.*, 745. [*cp.* sĕrēnus, σέλας.]

sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, only, alone, 597. [*cp.* sollus, salvus, ὅλος.]

sŏlium, -i, *n.*, throne, 506. [*cp.* sĕdeo.]

sŏlĭtus, -a, -um, *part.*, accustomed, wont, 730. [sŏleo.]

sōlor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, comfort, 239.

sŏlum, -i, *n.*, the ground, 367, 482. [*cp.* sŏlĭdus.]

solvo, -ĕre, -i, sŏlutum, *v.a.*, relax, 92; dismiss, 463, 562. [= se, luo.]

somnus, -i, *m.*, sleep, 353. [= sompnus; *cp.* ὕπνος.]

sŏno, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, sound, resound, 200, 246, 328.

sŏnōrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, roaring, 53. [sŏno.]

sōpio, -īre, -īvi (-ii,) -ītum, *v.a.*, lull, 680. [sŏpor; *cp.* somnus.]

sŏror, -ōris, *f.*, sister, 47.

sors, -tis, *f.*, lot, 139. [sĕro = join; *cp.* fors, fĕro.]

spargo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, scatter, 602. [*cp.* σπείρω.]

Spartānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spartan, of Sparta, 316.

spĕcŭlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, spy, peer forth, 516. [spĕcio.]

spēlunca, -ae, *f.*, cavern, 60. [σπήλυγξ.]

sperno, -ĕre, sprēvi, sprētum,

v.a., despise, 27. [root SPAR = quick movement, lit. reject; *cp.* spurious.]

spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hope for, 451; look for, 543.

spēs, -ĕi, *f.*, hope, 209. [root SPA = draw out; *cp.* spatium.]

spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe, 404.

splendĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brilliant, 637. [splendeo.]

spŏlia, -ōrum, *n.*, spoils, 289, 486.

sponda, -ae, *f.*, couch, sofa, 698.

sprētus, -a, -um, *part. of* sperno.

spūma, -ae, *f.*, foam-flake, 35. [spuo = spit.]

spūmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, foam, 324. [spūma.]

stăbĭlis, -e, *adj.*, firm, 73. [root STA; *cp.* sto, ἵστημι.]

stagnum, -i, *n.*, standing water, pool, 126. [root STA.]

stătuo, -ĕre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, build, 573; place, 724. [root STA.]

sterno, -ĕre, strāvi, strātum, *v.a.*, lay low, 190; spread, 700. [root STAR = spread.]

stĕti, *redupl. perf. of* sto.

stīpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, press close, accompany, 497. [*cp.* στέφω.]

stirps, -pis, *f.*, race, stock, 626. [lit. 'that which spreads,' root STAR.]

strātus, -a, -um, *part. of* sterno; *strata viarum* = paved streets, 422.

strĕpĭtus, -ūs, *m.*, din, noise, 422, 725. [strĕpo.]

strīdo, -ĕre, -di, *v.n.*, hiss, creak, 397, 449.

strīdor, -ōris, *m.*, creaking, rattling, 87. [strīdo.]

stringo, -ĕre, -nxi, strictum, *v.a.*, gather, cut, 552. [*cp.* strong.]

struo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, pile up, 704.

stŭdĭum, -i, *n.*, pursuit, 14. [*cp.* σπεύδως, σπουδή.]

stŭpeo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am amazed, 495. [*cp.* perh. Homer's τάφος = wonder.]

suādeo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, persuade, 357. [*cp.* suāvis (suad·vis), ἡδύς.]

sub, *prep. w. acc.*, *sub noctem*, at night-fall; *w. abl.*, under, 36, 95.

sub·duco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, draw up, 551, 573.

sub·eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, come up, approach, 171, 400.

sub·ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, *v.a.*, subdue, 266. [sub, ăgo.]

sŭbĭtō, *adv.*, suddenly, 88, 509. [sub·eo.]

subĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, 535. [sub·eo.]

sublīmis, -e, *adj.*, on high, 415.

sub·mergo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 40, 69, 585.

sub·necto, -ĕre, -nexui, -nexum, *v.a.*, bind beneath (*w. dat.*), 492.

sub·nixus, -a, -um, *part.*, resting upon. [sub·nītor.]

sub·rīdeo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, smile, 254.

sub·volvo, -ĕre, -vi, -ūtum, *v.a.*, roll beneath, 424.

suc·cēdo, -ĕre, -ssi, -ssum, *v.n.*, come beneath (*w. dat.*), 627.

suc·cinctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, girt up, 323. [sub, cingo.]

suc·curro, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, run to the rescue, aid, 630. [sub, curro.]

suf·fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.n.*, fill, suffuse, steep, 228. [sub, fundo.]

sulcus, -i, *m.*, furrow, 425. [*cp.* ὁλκός, ἕλκω = drag.]

sum, esse, fui, *v. irreg.*, I am, 378, etc. [= esum, from root ES; *cp.* εἰμί; perfect tenses formed from root FU-.]

summus, -a, -um, *adj.*, top, topmost, 127, etc.; *summus fluctus*, the crest of a wave, 106; *summo ore*, 737; *of persons*, most high, 380. [superl. of sŭpĕrus.]

sŭper, *prep. with acc.*, upon, 295, 700; above, 680, 681; *with abl.*, concerning, 29 (see note), 750; upon, 700. [*cp.* ὑπέρ.]

sŭperbia, -ae, *f.*, haughtiness, 529. [superbus.]

sŭperbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, proud, 21. [super.]

super·emĭneo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, rise above, out-top, 501.

super·sum, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, survive, 383.

sŭpĕri, -um, *m.*, the gods above, 4. [super.]

sŭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, overcome, 350, 537; pass, 244. [super.]

sup·plex, -plĭcis, *adj.*, suppliant, 49, 64. [sub, plĭco; lit., bending the knees.]

sup·plĭcĭter, *adv.*, in suppliant guise, 481. [supplex.]

sūra, -ae, *f.*, the calf of the leg, 337.

surgo, -ĕre, surrexi, surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 366. [contr. from surrĭgo; sub, rĕgo.]

sus·cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, catch up, receive, 175. [sub, căpio.]

sus·pendo, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, hang, 318. [subs (*i.e.* sub), pendo.]

suspĭcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, regard, 438. [subspĕcio.]

su·spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, sigh, 371. [sub-spiro.]

suus, -a, -um, *possess. pron.*, his-, her-, its-, their-, own.

Sȳchaeus, -i, *m.* Dido's husband, 340, 343 (ȳ), 720.

syrtis, -is, *f.*, a quicksand, esp. that near Carthage, 111, 146. [Σύρτις.]

tābeo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, drip, 173. [root TA; *cp.* τήκω; for suffix, *cp.* ple-bes.]

tăbŭla, -ae, *f.*, plank, 119. [root TA, TAB; *cp.* tăberna.]

tăcĭtus, -a, -um, *adj*., silent, 502. [tăceo.]
tālis, -e, *adj*., such, 50, 94. [demonstr. root TA.]
tam, *conj*., so, 539. [acc. fem. of demonstrative; *cp*. tum.]
tămĕn, *adv*., nevertheless, 247. [stronger form of tam.]
tandem, *adv*., at length; *in questions*, pray, prithee, 331, 369. [tan dem (demonstr. suffix).]
tango, -ĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, *v.a.*, touch, 462. [root TAG; *cp*. take.]
tantus, -a, -um, *adj*., so great, 11.
tardus, -a, -um, *adj*., slow.
taurīnus, -a, -um, *adj*., of a bull, 746. [taurus.]
taurus, -i, *m*., a bull, 634. [Gk. ταῦρος, Eng. steer.]
tectum, -i, *n*., roof, house, 425. [tĕgo = cover.]
tē·cum = cum te, 74.
tegmĕn, -ĭnis, *n*., covering, hide, 275, 323. [tĕgo.]
tellūs, -ūris, *f*., land, 34.
tēlum, -i, *n*., weapon, bolt, 99. [= texlum, same root as τόξον.]
temno, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, despise, think scorn of, 542, 665. [root TAM = cut; *cp*. τέμνω.]
tempĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, allay, restrain, 66. [tempus.]
tempestas, -ātis, *f*., weather, storm, 53, 80. [tempus.]
templum, -i, *n*., temple, 416. [= tĕmŭlum; *cp*. τέμενος.]
tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, try, attempt, 721. [tendo.]
tempus, -ŏris, *n*., time, season, 278. [root TEM- = cut.]
tendo, -ĕre, tĕtendi, tensum (tentum), *v.a.*, stretch, 93; make for, 554; *v.n.*, make one's way, 205. [root TAN; *cp*. tĕneo, τείνω.]
tĕneo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, hold, occupy, 308. [root TAN.]
tentōrium, -i, *n*., tent, 469. [tendo.]
tĕnūs, *prep*., as far as (*with abl.*), 737. [root TAN-; *cp*. teneo.]
tĕr, *adv*., thrice, three times, 94, 116.
tergum, -i, *n*. (*also* tergus, -ŏris, *n*.), back, 296; hide, 211, 368; *a tergo*, behind, 186.
termĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, limit, 287. [same root as trans., intrare.]
terni, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, three each, three, 266 (note).
terra, -ae, *f*., land, 3, 58, 83. [lit. the dry (land); *cp*. torreo.]
terreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, frighten, alarm, 230.
tertius, -a, -um, *ordinal adj*., third, 265.
testūdo, -ĭnis, *f*., a tortoise, and from the shape of the shell, an arch, 505. [testa.]

Teucer, -cri, *m.*, (i.), son of Telamon and half-brother of the greater Ajax. Returning from Troy without Ajax, and expelled from Salamis near Athens, he founded Salamis in Crete, 619. (ii.) a king of Troy.

Teucri, -ōrum, *m.*, the descendants of Teucer, the king of Troy, *i.e.* Trojans.

thĕātrum, -i, *n.*, theatre, 427. [θέατρον.]

thēsaurus, -i, *m.*, treasure, 359. [θησαυρός.]

Thrēissa, -ae, *fem. adj.*, Thracian, 316. [Θρῇσσα.]

thȳmum, -i, *n.*, thyme, 436. [θυμόν.]

Tībĕrīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tiber, the river on which Rome stood, 13.

Timāvus, -i, *m.*, a river in Istria, near Trieste, 244.

timeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, fear, 661.

tĭmor, -ōris, *m.*, fear, 202.

tinguo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *v.a.*, dip, 745.

tŏgātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the toga or gown, esp. an epithet of Romans, as opp. to foreigners, 282. [tŏga.]

tollo, -ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, *v.a.*, raise, lift, uplift, 66. [root TLA; *cp.* tŭli.]

tondeo, -ēre, tŏtondi, tonsum, *v.a.*, shear, clip, 702. [*cp.* τέμνω.]

torqueo, -ēre, torsi, tortum, *v.a.*, twist, hurl, 108, 117.

torreo, -ēre, -ui, tostum, *v.a.*, roast, 173.

tŏrus, -i, *m.*, a cushioned couch, 708.

tŏt, *adj.*, so many, 9.

tŏtĭdem, *adj.*, just so many, 705.

tŏtiens, *adv.*, so often, 407.

tŏtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, all, 29.

trabs, trăbis, *f.*, beam, 449, 552.

trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, draw, 371; drag, 477.

trā·ĭcio, -ĕre, tra·iēci, traiectum, *v.a.*, pierce, 355. [trans·iăcio.]

tra·iectus, -a, -um, *part. of* trā·ĭcio.

trans·eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, pass by, 266.

trans·fĕro, -ferrĕ, -tŭli, -lātum, *v.a.*, remove, 271.

trans·fīgo, -ĕre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, pierce, 44.

trĕmo, -ĕre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.n.*, quiver, 212.

trēs, -tria, *card. adj.*, three, 110.

trĭdens, -ntis, *m.*, trident, three-pronged fork (the esp. attribute of Neptune as ruler of the sea), 138, 145. [tri-dens.]

trĭgintā, *card. adj.*, thirty, 269.

Trīnacrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trinacrian, *i.e.* Sicilian, 196. [lit. three-cornered, from the shape of the island.]

triōnēs, -um, the constellation

of the Wain, with **gemini**, the Great and the Little Bear, 744. [perh. = the plough-oxen.]

trīs, tria, see trēs, 108.

tristis, -e, *adj.*, sad, 228.

Trītōn, -onis, *m.*, a son of Neptune and inferior sea-god, 144.

Troia, -ae, *f.*, Troy, a city in north-west Asia Minor where the famous Trojan war took place, 24.

Troiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, 19.

Trōĭus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy, 119.

Trōs, Trōĭs, *m.*, a Trojan, *usu. pl.* (*acc. pl.*, Trōăs, 30).

tu, *pers. pron.*, thou, 78.

tŭeor, -ēri, -ĭtus, *v. dep.*, watch, guard, 564.

tŭli, *used as perf. of* fĕro, 314. [see tollo.]

tum, *adv.*, then, 18, 64. [see tam.]

tŭmĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swollen. [tŭmeo.]

tundo, -ĕre, tŭtŭdi, tunsum (tūsum), beat, 481.

tu·nĕ, art thou? 617.

turba, -ae, *f.*, crowd, 191.

turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, trouble, disturb, 395, 551. [turba.]

turbo, -ĭnis, *m.*, whirlwind, hurricane, 45, 83. [turba.]

tūs, tūris, *n.*, frankincense, 417. [τὸ θύος.]

tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, 243. [tueor.]

tuus, -a, -um, thy.

Tȳdīdēs, -ae (*voc.*, -ē), *m.*, son of Tydeus, *i.e.* Diomede, one of the bravest of the Greeks at Troy, 97.

Tȳphōĕŭs, -a, -um, *adj.*, Typhöean, of Tȳphōeus, a giant slain by Jupiter and cast beneath Aetna, 665.

tȳrannus, -i, *m.*, king, tyrant, 361. [τύραννος.]

Tȳrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrian, *hence* Carthaginian, Carthage being sprung from Tyre, 12, 20.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrrhene, Etruscan, esp. as a name of the sea west of Italy, 67.

Tȳrus, -i, *f.*, Tyre, an old and prosperous commercial city on the coast of Phoenicia, 346.

ūber, -ĕris, *n.*, richness, 531. [*cp.* οὖθαρ, Eng. udder.]

ŭbi, *conj.*, i. (*of time*), when, 81, 405, 592, 715; ii. (*of place*), where, 98, 99, 100, 205, 365, 416, 693. [*i.e.* cu-bi; qui; *cp.* ibi.]

ŭbīque, *adv.*, everywhere, 601.

ullus, -a, -um, any at all, *with* (*expressed or implied*) *negative*, 169.

umbra, -ae, *f.*, shade, 165.

ūmecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wet, bedew, 465. [ūmeo.]

ŭmĕrus, -i, *m.*, shoulder, 318. [*cp.* ὦμος.]

ūnā, *adv.*, together, 47, 85. [abl. fem. of unus.]
uncus, -a, -um, *adj.*, crooked, 169.
unda, -ae, *f.*, wave, 106.
undĕ, *conj.*, whence, 6.
ūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, one, 41.
urbs, urbis, *f.*, city, 12. [lit. a strong place.]
urgeo, -ēre, -si, *v.a.*, drive, 111. [Eng. work.]
ūro, -ĕre, ussi, ustum, *v.a.*, burn, 662.
usquam, *adv.*, anywhere, 604.
ŭt, *adv.*, how, 667.
ŭt, *conj. A. with Ind.*, i. (*of time*), when, 306, 486; ii. (*comparative*), as, 397; *B. with Subj.* (*final*), in order that, 74, 298.
ŭti, *adv.*, how, that, 466.
ŭtĭnam, *particle*, O that! 575.
ūtor, -i, ūsus, *v. dep.*, use, 64.

văco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, have leisure, 373.
vădum, -i, *n.*, shallow, shoal, 112.
vălĭdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, mighty, 120. [văleo.]
vallis, -is, *f.*, vale, valley, 186.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, 352; *of persons*, false, 392. [*cp.* văco.]
vărius, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, 204.
vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 471, 622. [vastus.]
vastus, -a, -um, *adj.*, huge, vast, 52, 118. [*cp.* **vanus**, vacuus.],
-vĕ, *enclitic*, or.
vĕho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, carry, bear, 121.
vĕl, *conj.*, or, 316, 746.
vēlāmen, -ĭnis, *n.*, veil, 649, 711. [velo.]
vēlĭ·vŏlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, winged with sails, 224. [lit. sail-flying, vēlum, vŏlare.]
vēlum, -i, *n.*, sail, 35, 103. [root VAR = cover; *cp.* vellus.]
vĕlŭt, *adv.*, just as, 82.
vĕlŭti, *adv.*, just as, 148.
vendo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *v.a.*, sell, 484. [vēnum-do.]
vĕnēnum, -i, *n.*, poison (*metaphor*), 688.
vĕnia, -ae, *f.*, pardon, grace, 519. [*cp.* Venus, veneror.]
vĕnio, -īre, vēni, ventum, *v.n.*, come, 2.
ventus, -i, *m.*, wind, 43, 53. [Eng. wind.]
Vĕnŭs, -ĕris, *f.*, goddess of love and beauty, identified with Greek Aphrŏdītē; the mother of Aeneas and so founder of the Roman race, 229, 325, 335, 618, 691. [*cp.* vĕnĕror.]
verbum, -i, *n.*, word, 710.
vĕreor, -ēri, -ĭtus, *v. dep.*, fear, 671. [*cp.* ὁράω, Eng. ward.]
verro, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, sweep, 59.
verso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, turn over, revolve, 657. [verto.]

vertex, -ĭcis, *m.*, top, head, 163, 225, 403; *a vertice*, vertically, 114. [verto.]

verto, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, turn, overturn (*poetic*), 23.

vĕrū, -us, *n.*, spit, 212.

vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real, 405.

vescor, -i, *v. dep.*, feed upon, 546. [vē-, root ED; *cp.* ĕdo, esca.]

vesper, -ĕris, evening, the evening star, 374. [ἕσπερος.]

Vesta, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of the domestic hearth and purity, 292. [*cp.* ἑστία.]

vester, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, your, 132.

vestis, -is, *f.*, garment, dress, 404.

vĕto, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *v.a.*, forbid, 39.

vĕtŭs, -ĕris, *adj.*, ancient, old, 23. [Gk. ἔτος.]

via, -ae, *f.*, way, road, 358. [*cp.* vĕho.]

victor, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror, 192.

victus, -a, -um, conquered, 68. [vinco.]

victus, -ūs, *m.*, food, 214, 445. [vīvo.]

vĭdeo, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *v.a.*, see, 128; *pass.*, seem, 396. [*cp.* εἶδον, Eng. wit.]

vĭr, vĭri, *m.*, man, 1.

vis, vim, vi, *f.*, force, might, 4.

vīginti, *card. adj.*, twenty, 634.

villus, -i, *m.*, tuft of hair, nap (of cloth), 702.

vincio, -īre, vinxi, vinctum, *v.a.*, bind.

vinco, -ĕre, vīci, victum, *v.a.*, conquer.

vinctus, -a, -um, see vincio.

vincŭlum (**vinclum**), -i, *n.*, bond, 54, 168.

vīnum, -i, *n.*, wine, 195, 724. [οἶνος.]

vīres, *pl. of* vis, strength, 214.

virgo, -ĭnis, *f.*, maiden, virgin, 315.

virtūs, -ūtis, *f.*, valour, virtue, 566. [vir.]

visu, *abl. supine of* vĭdeo, 111.

vītālis, -e, *adj.*, of life, 388. [vīta.]

vīvo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.n.*, live, 218.

vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, living, *i.e.* unwrought, 167. [vivo.]

vix, *adv.*, scarcely, 34. [perh. *cp.* vinco.]

vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, call, 109. [*cp.* ἔπος.]

vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, *v. irr.*, wish, 303. [*cp.* βούλομαι, Eng. will.]

vŏlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.* fly, 150. [*cp.* vŏl·ucer, vēlox.]

volgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make known, 457. [volgus.]

volgus, -i, -m, *n.*, crowd, 149.

volnus, -ĕris, *n.*, wound, 36. [*cp.* vello = tear.]

voltus, -ūs, *m.*, face, countenance, 209.

volucer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, swift, 317. [see vŏlare.]
vŏlūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, revolve, 50. [volvo.]
volvo, -ĕre, -vi, -ūtum, *v.a.*, roll, unroll, 9, 22, 86.
vŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, devour, 117.
vortex, -ĭcis, *m.*, whirlpool, 117. [verto.]
vos, *pl. of* tu, you, 132.
vos·met, *stronger form of* vos, 207.
vōtum, -i, *n.*, vow, prayer, 290. [vŏveo.]
vox, vōcis, *f.*, voice, word, 64.

Xanthus, -i, *m.*, a river in the Troad, 473. [Ξάνθος.]

Zĕphȳrus, -i, *m.*, the west wind, = Lat. Favonius. [Ζέφυρος.]

INDEXES.

METRICAL INDEX.

LINE

16 Pōsthăbĭtā cŏlŭīssĕ Să | *mō; hĭc* | īllĭŭs ārmă.
(Samō — The final vowel is not elided.)

73 Cōnnū | *bĭō iūn* | gām stăbĭlī prŏprĭāmquĕ dĭcābō.
(Connubio is pronounced Connubyo by ***synaerĕsis***.)

120 Iām vălĭd' Ilĭŏ | *nēī nā* | vēm iām fōrtĭs Ăchātaē.
(Nēī is one syllable, by ***synaerĕsis***.)

131 Eūr' ād sē Zĕphўrūmquĕ vŏ | *cāt dehĭnc* | talĭă fātūr.
(Dehinc = d'hinc, one syllable, by ***synaerĕsis***.)

195 Vīnă bŏnūs quāe | *dēindĕ că* | dīs ŏnĕrārăt Ăcēstēs.
(Deinde = dende, one syllable, by ***synaerĕsis***.)

256 Oscŭlă lībāvīt nā | *ēāt dehīnc* | tālĭă fātūr.
(Natae d'hinc. See 131, ***supra***.)

308 Quī tĕnĕānt n'īncūltă vĭ | *dēt hŏmĭ* | nēsnĕ fĕrǣnē.
(Videt — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)

332–33 Iāctēmūr dŏcĕās īgnār' hŏmĭnūmqŭe lŏ | cōrūm.
Qu' Erramus. ***Synapheia*** and ***Elision***.

405 Et vēr' īncēssū pătŭ | *īt dĕă* | īll'ŭbĭ mātrēm.
(Dea — Final vowel not elided, on account of the pause.

448–49 Aērĕă cūi grădĭbūs sūrgēbānt, līmĭnă | *nēxāe*.
Qu' Aere trabes, etc. — ***Synapheia*** and ***Elision***. See 332.

478 Pēr tērr' ēt vērsā pūl | *vīs īn* | scrībĭtūr hāstā.
(Pulvis — last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)

LINE

611 Īlĭŏ | *nēă pĕ* | tīt dēxtrā lāevāquĕ Sĕrēstūm.
(Ilionea — The Greek quantity, Ἰλιονῆα, Ionic, retained.)

617 Tūn' īll' Āenēās quem Dārdănĭ | *ō Ān* | chīsāe.
(Dardanio — The final vowel is not elided — also spondaic.)

651 Pērgămă cūm pĕtĕ | *rēt in* | cōncēssōsqu' hÿmĕ | āeōs.
(Peteret — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)

668 Lītŏră iăctē | *tūr ŏdĭ* | īs Iūnōnĭs ăcērbāē.
(Iactetur — Last syllable long in the arsis.)

698 *Aūrēa* | cōmpŏsŭīt spōndā mĕdĭāmquĕ lŏcāvīt.
(Aurea is a dissyllable, by *synaerĕsis.*)

726 Atrĭă: dēpēndēnt lȳchnī lăquĕārĭbŭs | *aūrēis.*
(Aureis is a dissyllable, by *synaerĕsis.*)

INDEX.